

XI – ENGLISH

Name :

Class : Sec:

School :

S.No	CONTENT	PAGE NO.
I.	PROSE	
1.	UNIT-1 THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY(Khushwant Singh)	1
2.	UNIT-2 THE QUEEN OF BOXING (M.C.Mary Kom)	5
3.	UNIT-3 FORGETTING (Robert Lynd)	8
4.	UNIT-4 TIGHT CORNERS (Edward Verrall Lucas)	13
5.	UNIT-5 THE CONVOCATION ADDRESS (Dr. Arignar Annadurai)	19
6.	UNIT-6 THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST (Bill Bryson)	24
II.	POEM	
1.	UNIT-1:ONCE UPON A TIME (GABRIEL OKARA)	29
2.	UNIT-2:CONFESSIONS OF A BORN SPECTATOR (OGDEN NASH)	34
3.	UNIT-3: LINES WRITTEN IN THE EARLY SPRING(WILLIAM WORDSWORTH)	39
4.	UNIT-4: MACAVITY – THE MYSTERY CAT (T.S. ELIOT)	44
5.	UNIT-5: EVEREST IS NOT THE ONLY PEAK (KULOTHUNGAN)	50
6.	UNIT-6: THE HOLLOW CROWN (WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE)	53
III.	SUPPLEMENTARY READER	
1.	UNIT-1:AFTER TWENTY YEARS (O. HENRY)	59
2.	UNIT-2: A SHOT IN THE DARK (HECTOR HUGH MUNRO)	62
3.	UNIT-3: THE FIRST PATIENT (C.V. BURGESS)	65
4.	UNIT-4: WITH THE PHOTOGRAPHER (STEPHEN LEACOCK)	67
5.	UNIT-5: THE SINGING LESSON (KATHERINE MANSFIELD)	69
6.	UNIT-6: THE NEVER NEVER NEST (PLAY) (CEDRIC MOUNT)	71
IV.	VOCABULARY	
1.	SYNONYMS	74
2.	ANTONYMS	77
3.	ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	79
4.	COMPOUND WORDS	80
5.	PREFIX & SUFFIX	81
6.	HOMOPHONES AND CONFUSABLES	82
7.	IDIOMS AND PHRASES	84
8.	FOREIGN WORDS	85
9.	DEFINITION OF TERMS	87
10.	QUESTION TAGS	89
11.	PHRASAL VERB	91
12.	PREPOSITION:	92
13.	CLIPPED WORDS	94
14.	EUPHEMISTIC EXPRESSIONS (POLITE ALTERNATIVES)	95
15.	RELATIVE PRONOUN / CLAUSE	95
16.	BLENDED WORDS	97
17.	SINGULAR AND PLURAL	97
18.	BRITISH ENGLISH & AMERICAN ENGLISH	98
19.	SYLLABIFICATION	99
20.	SENTENCE PATTERN	100
21.	ARTICLES AND DETERMINERS	102

22.	SUBJECT – VERB AGREEMENT (CONCORD)	103
23.	LINKERS / CONNECTIVES/ CONJUNCTIONS	105
24.	ANALOGY	106
25.	PARTS OF SPEECH	107
26.	NON FINITE VERBS	109
27.	CONDITIONAL CLAUSE	111
28.	MODALS / SEMI MODALS	113
29.	TENSES / FORMS OF VERBS	115
V.	GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES	
1.	REPORTING A DIALOGUE / DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH	121
2.	CONDITIONAL CLAUSE AND ITS INVERSION	125
3.	TRANSFORMATION OF SENTENCES/ KINDS OF SENTENCES (SIMPLE, COMPOUND, COMPLEX)	126
4.	ACTIVE VOICE AND PASSIVE VOICE	132
5.	DEGREES OF COMPARISON	135
VI.	VERBAL AND NON VERBAL REPRESENTATION	
1.	NON – VERBAL COMMUNICATION (BAR DIAGRAM, PIE CHART, TABLE etc)	137
2.	DIALOGUE WRITING	139
3.	DESCRIBING A PROCESS	144
4.	COMPLETION OF PROVERB/MATCH PROVERB WITH THEIR MEANINGS	146
5.	EXPAND THE NEWS HEADLINES	148
6.	SLOGAN WRITING	149
7.	DRAFT A NOTICE	149
8.	DRAFT A MAIL	151
9.	REARRANGE THE WORDS AND PHRASES TO MAKE MEANINGFUL SENTENCES	151
10.	WRITING MESSAGE	152
VII.	COMPREHENSION	
1.	SUMMARY WRITING / NOTE MAKING	154
2.	BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH	156
3.	REPORT WRITING	157
4.	LETTER WRITING	158
5.	RESPONDING AN ADVERTISEMENT / CURRICULUM VITAE	166
6.	ARTICLE WRITING	168
7.	ESSAY WRITING	169
8.	PARAGRAPH WRITING (GENERAL ESSAY)	171
9.	EXPAND THE PROVERBS/ HINTS DEVELOPING / STORY WRITING	172
10.	SPOT THE ERROR	174
11.	SEMANTIC NETWORK	177
12.	PROSE COMPREHENSION	177
13.	POEM COMPREHENSION	181
14.	FILLING FORMS	182
VIII.	MODEL QUESTION PAPER	186-191

BLUE STARS HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOL
XI-STUDY MATERIAL
ENGLISH-PROSE

UNIT-1 THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY
(Khushwant Singh)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

1. Answer the following in one or two sentences based on your understanding of the story.

Page: 5

a. Describe the grandfather as seen in the portrait.

In the portrait the grandfather was found wearing a big turban and loose fitting clothes. He had a long white beard which covered the major portion of his chest and he looked as if he was hundred years old.

b. Why was the author left with his grandmother in the village?

The author was left with his grandmother in the village because his parents went to live in the city.

c. Where did the author study in his childhood?

The author studied in the village in his childhood. His school was attached to a temple and the priest was their teacher.

d. Why did the grandmother accompany the author to school?

The grandmother accompanied the author to school because she had a chance to feed the stray dogs with stale chapattis. Moreover she had time to read scriptures inside the temple.

e. What made the dogs follow the grandmother after school hours?

When the grandmother with the author went back home, she used to throw chapattis to the dogs. So the dogs followed the grandmother after school hours.

f. Why didn't the grandmother feel sentimental when the author went abroad for higher education?

The grandmother was old but she believed that she would live to see the author after his completion of studies abroad. So she was not sentimental.

g. What was the happiest time of the day for grandmother?

In the afternoon the grandmother felt relaxed to feed the sparrows with bits of bread. That was the happiest time of the day for grandmother.

2. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

Page: 5

a. Describe the author's grandmother.

The author's grandmother was an old woman with wrinkled skin. She had been like that for twenty years. Once she had been young and pretty.

b. What was the daily routine of the grandmother at home?

The grandmother walked about the house in neat white dress. She always had a rosary with her. Every morning she woke the author up for the school. While she bathed him, she said her prayer. Then she went to school with him. She had some stale chapattis with her to feed the stray dogs.

c. How is school education in the village different from that in the city?

The village school was attached to a temple. The priest acted as the teacher and taught the children alphabet and morning prayer. In the city, children are taught English, Western Science and music. There is no teaching about God and the scriptures.

d. The grandmother appreciated the value of education. Give instances in support of your answer.

According to the grandmother children should be taught prayer and scriptures. She was very upset to know that in city school there was no teaching about God. She did not think that the subjects taught in the school would teach any value to the children.

e. The grandmother was strong-minded. Justify.

When the author decided to go abroad for further studies, he thought that the grandmother would be upset. But she was not sentimental. When she went to the railway station with the author, she did not show any emotion. She only prayed for the author.

f. How did the grandmother spend the last few hours of her life?

When the grandmother realised that her end had come, she stopped her prayer. She gathered some women. She got an old drum and sang the home-coming of warriors. The next morning she was taken ill. The doctor said that it was not serious. But she said that her end was near. She stopped talking to her people. She lay peacefully in bed praying and saying her beads. In a short time she died.

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of 100 – 150 words each.

a. The grandmother played a vital role in the author's formative years. Give your own example of how elders have a positive influence on the younger generation. Include examples from the story also.

Title	The Portrait of a Lady
Author	Khushwant Singh
Theme	Orthodox Grand mother's bonding with grandson

My grandmother always went to school with me because the school was attached to the temple.

In the lesson 'The Portrait of a Lady', Khushwant Singh describes the importance of the grandmother in shaping the life of the author. When the author was a child, his whole life was filled with the activities of his grandmother. When the author was left to the care of the grandmother, he was led by her from morning till evening. In his formative period, she taught him the importance of prayer and God. Usually the elders play a vital role in the life of children. Elders are experienced people who understand what is good for the future of the children. So they could have a positive influence on the younger generation. In this story the grandmother took him to a school which was attached to the temple. There children were taught good values. She showed her strong will to the author which must have influenced him.

Kids don't remember what you try to teach them. They remember what you are.

b. As young Khushwant Singh, write a letter to your parents describing your daily routine expressing your thoughts and feelings about staying in the village.

Ayothiapattanam,
Salem,
28 June 2020.

Dear Appa and Amma,

I am doing well here. I hope you both are fine there. My grandma takes care of me well. Everyday morning she wakes me up with her prayer song. Though it is in a monotonous tone, I like it. She bathes me and gets me ready to go to school. Then she will get my slate, a small tiny earthen ink-pot and a red pen. She will tie them all in a bundle and give it to me. She will take some stale chapattis with her and accompany me to the school. My school is attached to a temple and the priest teaches us alphabet and morning prayer while we sit in the verandah. Grandma will sit inside and read the scriptures. In the evening many stray dogs will follow us and grandma will feed them with the stale chapattis. I enjoy my life in the village. But I always miss you both. When will you come here?

Your loving son,
Khushwant Singh.

- c. **Animals are capable of empathy. Substantiate this statement with examples from the story as well as your own experiences.**

Title	The Portrait of a Lady
Author	khushwant Singh
Theme	Sympathetic lady and empathetic animals

When we carried my grandmother's corpse off, they flew away quietly.

Animals are capable of empathy. Their love towards their owners cannot be described. Dogs will always follow their owners even if they beat them. Sometimes they follow their cars or two-wheelers. In this story the little sparrows were fed by the grandmother every day. They sat on her legs, shoulders and head. She also enjoyed that. Every day they waited for her. On her death day the sparrows came but refused to eat the little crumbs. When her body was lifted they flew away quietly. My uncle had a big dog. When he died, all of us totally forgot about the dog. When his body was lifted for cremation, the dog gave a groaning voice. Then we realised that the dog did not eat anything the whole day. After the ceremony, my aunty gave some food but it refused to eat. It died the next day.

Love of animals is deeper than that of man.

LISTENING ACTIVITY

Read the following statements and the given options. Now, listen to your teacher read aloud a passage or play it on a recorder. You may listen to it again if required to help you choose the right options.

- i) According to Napoleon 'Good mothers make good _____.
a) housewives b) jobs c) nations d) ideas **Ans: c**
- ii) Mothers exhibit _____ love.
a) unauthorized b) unapproved c) unacceptable d) unconditional **Ans: d**
- iii) _____ mothers care much for their children.
a) Adapted b) Adopted c) Adoptive d) Adaptable **Ans: c**
- iv) _____ is the most important thing in the world.
a) Wealth b) Power c) Love d) Influence **Ans: c**
- v) Love should be extended to _____ too.
a) friends b) relative c) countrymen d) creatures **Ans: d**

SPEAKING ACTIVITY

- a) Work in pairs and arrive at five points that bring out the benefits and challenges of living in either a nuclear family or a joint family. Share your views with your class.

NUCLEAR FAMILY		
	Benefits	Challenges
1.	Personalised attention.	Limited role models.
2.	Accommodative spirit.	Limited companions for play.
3.	Financial status satisfactory.	Lack of support from the elders.
4.	Sharing and caring.	Lack of personal help during emergency.
5.	Good education affordable.	Greater responsibility to shoulder.

- b) Build a conversation of eight to ten sets of exchange, with your grandmother discussing the incidents that happened in your school that day.

Peter : Hi, grandma. Let me tell you what happened during lunch.
Grandma : Anything unusual?
Peter : Yes. My friend Velan shed tears.
Grandma : Did anyone beat or scold him?
Peter : No, grandma. He belongs to a financially backward family. Today, he came to school without taking breakfast.
Grandma : He did not have anything to eat at lunch.
Peter : Yes, but I sat near him and shared my food with him.
Grandma : Wonderful! Sharing is strengthening.
Peter : Velan shed tears while eating the meal. I told him I would bring extra meal for him daily.
Grandma : I appreciate your gesture of kindness. God bless you and Velan!

- c) Every member contributes to forming a happy family. Share your views for a minute or two with your class.

Every member ought to contribute to forming a happy family. A spirit of accommodation is essential. Petty quarrels can be avoided by understanding and adjusting. Sharing is strength. By shouldering responsibilities willingly, the members of the family lead a friction-free life. No one should give in to a feeling of superiority. One should treat the other equally, and no room should be given for bias or prejudice. All should work together to make the family a university of values and virtues.

UNIT-2 THE QUEEN OF BOXING

(M.C.Mary Kom)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

Based on your reading of the text answer the following questions in two or three sentences each.

a) How did Mary Kom manage to get financial support for her trip to the USA?

Her father collected Rs. 2000. Two MPs donated Rs. 5000 and Rs. 3000 respectively. Thus she got financial support for her trip to the USA.

b) Why did Mary Kom think that she should not return empty handed?

She received Rs. 10000 from others to make her trip to USA to participate in World Women's Boxing Championship. So she thought that she should not return empty handed after the efforts taken for her trip to USA.

c) What was her first impression of America?

America was pleasing to her eye and the people were enormously nice to her.

d) Why did she call herself 'lucky'?

The Indian team was the last to arrive in Pennsylvania. They had to go straight to the sporting arena. She found that she did not have any match on that day. So she was lucky to take some rest.

e) According to Mary Kom what was the reason for her losing in the finals?

She was not used to the American food. So she could not eat well and she lost her weight. She thought that it was the reason for her loss.

f) What made her feel confident about the competitive players? Explain.

She realised that the boxers were not unbeatable. Though she lost her finals in the USA, the matches gave her confidence that she could oppose any competitive players.

g) What difficulty did she experience while eating Chinese food?

She found it difficult to use the chopsticks to eat Chinese food.

h) How was she felicitated on her return to India?

She was greeted with garlands, drumbeats and dancing. There was a victory ride across the town. A felicitation programme was held in Langol. There was a thanks-giving prayer and people showered words of praises on her.

i) What did she consider her greatest achievement? Why?

She retained her world title in 2006 in New Delhi. This she considered her greatest achievement because she did it in India, in front of her own people.

Answer the following in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words each.

- a) Describe Mary Kom's personal experiences during her first international Championship match from the time of selection to winning the medal.

Title	The Queen of boxing
Author	M. C. Mary Kom
Theme	Single - minded pursuit of an Indian woman boxer

My father managed to collect only 2000 for my trip

'The Queen of Boxing' is an excerpt from Mary Kom's autobiography 'Unbreakable'. Here she describes her experiences when she got selected for World Women's Boxing Championship. After her performance in Bangkok Championship she was selected for the International Boxing Association World Women's Boxing Championship in Pennsylvania, USA in November – December 2001. She had financial difficulties to take up her trip to the USA. Her father could collect only Rs.2000 and she got donations from two MPs – Rs.5000 and Rs.3000. Thus she went to the USA with Rs.10000. She stayed in the sports arena because it was cold and snowing outside. Since she did not have match on the first day she could take rest. She reached the finals and thought she could win the gold. But she lost the finals to Hula Sahin of Turkey. She was not used to the food of that place so she could not eat well and lost weight. That must have been the reason for her loss.

*Life is like a boxing match defeat is declared not when you fall,
but when you refuse to stand again*

- b) Lack of adequate financial resources and sponsorship often affect sportspeople. How is this evident from Mary Kom's life?

Title	The Queen of boxing
Author	M. C. Mary Kom
Theme	Single - minded pursuit of an Indian woman boxer

Two MPs donated Rs. 5000 and Rs. 3000 respectively and I suddenly had Rs. 10000 in my hand

'The Queen of Boxing' is an excerpt from Mary Kom's autobiography 'Unbreakable'. Here she describes her experiences when she got selected for World Women's Boxing Championship. After her performance in Bangkok Championship she was selected for the International Boxing Association

World Women's Boxing Championship in Pennsylvania, USA. She had financial difficulties to take up her trip to the USA. All sports persons are not rich enough to go to different countries to participate in matches. They need financial support from others. Some games have sponsorship from big companies. But Boxing is not that much supported in India. Her father could collect only Rs. 2000 and she got donations from two MPs – Rs.5000 and Rs.3000. Thus she went to the USA with Rs.10000. If she had not got the money from the MPs she would not have participated in the Championship matches and India would have lost a successful boxer.

If you practice hard, you can win every battle

c) Why was Mary Kom named the 'Queen of Boxing' and 'Magnificent Mary'?

Title	The Queen of boxing
Author	M. C. Mary Kom
Theme	Single - minded pursuit of an Indian woman boxer

With this hat-trick of World Championship wins, the media christened me 'Queen of Boxing' and Magnificent Mary'.

'The Queen of Boxing' is an excerpt from Mary Kom's autobiography 'Unbeatable'. She received silver medal from World Women's Boxing Championship in 2001. She was greeted well in India. From 2001 to 2004 she won several golds in Senior Women's Boxing Championships. Even after her marriage she participated in matches and won medals. She won gold in the Third and Fourth World Women's Boxing Championship in 2005 and 2006. The fourth championship was held in Delhi and that victory was the greatest for her because she won gold in front of her own people. The other boxers also did well in the championship. That was the hat-trick World Championship win for India. So the media named her 'Queen of Boxing, and 'Magnificent Mary'.

Success belongs to only to those who are willing to work harder than anyone else.

LISTENING ACTIVITY

Read the questions based on the running commentary of a cricket match. Then listen to the running commentary of a cricket match read out by your teacher or played on the recorder and tick the right answer.

- i) Who faced the first ball in the 49th over?
a) Kulasekara b) Yuvraj c) Dhoni d) Sachin

- ii) Which batsman hit a sixer?
 a) Kulasekara b) Bajji c) Dhoni d) Yuvraj
- iii) Where was the match held?
 a) Chennai b) Delhi c) Calcutta d) Mumbai
- iv) Who were popularly called The Finishers?
 a) Dhoni and Yuvaraj b) Bajji and Malinga
 c) Gambhir and Yuvaraj d) Perara and Malinga
- v) How many runs did India need to win the match in the last four overs?
 a) 21 b) 27 c) 30 d) 37

SPEAKING ACTIVITY

Page: 41

In groups of five, discuss the following topic taking examples from Mary Kom's life.

Athletes cannot run with money in their pockets. They must run with hope in their heart and dreams in their head.

The following expressions may help you in connecting ideas and presenting your views to the class.

- ✓ In my opinion...
- ✓ I whole-heartedly support...
- ✓ At the outset, let me say...
- ✓ I should like to draw your attention to...

At the outset, let me say that money matters to some extent. Without money, engaging a coach, undergoing training and arranging for trip to venues will be impossible. But I would like to draw your attention to the fact that athletes can't run with money in their pockets. It is total dedication and commitment that will bring laurels. In my opinion, those who run with hope in their heart and dreams in their head alone will outshine and create spectacular records in the sporting arena. Now-a-days, there are a number of sponsors who readily adopt promising sports persons. So, money is secondary. But guts and grits is what matters most. I whole-heartedly support the view that aspiration and perspiration will win golds.

UNIT-3 FORGETTING

(Robert Lynd)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

1. Based on the understanding of the essay, answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a) What does Lynd actually wonder at?

Lynd actually wonders at the efficiency of human memory.

b) Name few things that a person remembers easily.

A person easily remembers telephone numbers, addresses of his friends, dates of a good vintage, appointments of lunch and dinner, names of actors, actresses, cricketers, football players and murderers.

c) How do psychologists interpret forgetfulness?

Psychologists say that people forget things because they want to forget them. If we have aversion for something we forget it.

d) What is the commonest type of forgetfulness according to Lynd?

According to Lynd the commonest type of forgetfulness is to post letters.

e) What does the author mean when he says the letter in his pocket leads an unadventurous life?

The letter is kept in the pocket and it is totally forgotten and it stays in the pocket for a long time till someone asks about the letter.

f) What are the articles the author forgets most often?

Books, walking sticks and umbrella are the articles the author forgets most often.

g) Who are the citizens of 'dreamland'? Why?

The players are the citizens of 'dreamland'. After the game they think about what happened in the playground.

h) What is common about the 'angler' and the 'poet'?

The common thing about the 'angler' and the 'poet' is that they forget about their things. It is because their mind is filled with some serious and glorious matters.

2. Based on your reading answer the following questions in two to four sentences each.

Page: 71

a) What made people wonder about the absentmindedness of their fellow beings?

A list of articles lost by railway travellers was published. When people read the list they wondered about the absentmindedness of their fellow beings.

b) What are our memories filled with?

Our memories are filled with the names of actors, actresses, cricketers, football players and murderers. Moreover we remember the name of the hotel where we had an unpleasant meal and all the items of our dress. Normally we do not forget to shut the door when we leave the house.

c) When does human memory work with less than its usual capacity?

Human memory works less than its usual capacity when it comes to the case of taking medicine. It is easy to remember because medicine is connected to our food. But we forget it many a time.

d) Why according to Lynd, should taking medicines be one of the easiest actions to remember?

Taking medicine should be one of the easiest actions to remember. Medicine is supposed to be taken during, before or after meal. The meal itself should be a reminder for taking medicine.

e) How do the chemists make fortunes out of the medicines people forget to take?

Most of the people forget to take medicine. Because of this they will buy medicine again and again. Moreover their disease will not get cured without the medicine. So they have to buy another set of medicine. In this way chemists make their fortunes.

f) The list of articles lost in trains suggests that sportsmen have worse memories than their ordinary serious-minded fellows. Why does Lynd say this?

When the sportsmen return from the games their imagination is still filled with the vision of the playing-field. They recall their exploits in their mind. They are not connected with the outside world. So they forget to take the ball and bat with them when they leave the train.

g) What kind of absent-mindedness is considered as a virtue by Lynd?

The anglers and poets fill their mind with more glorious matters than the ordinary things. Such absent-mindedness is considered a virtue. They often make the best of their life so they do not remember the ordinary things.

h) Narrate the plight of the baby on its day out.

The baby was taken out in a perambulator by its father. On his way home he wanted to get into a store. So he left the pram outside and entered the store. After finishing his work he came out through another door and went back home forgetting the child. The mother happened to come that way and was shocked to see the abandoned baby. She pushed the pram home thinking that the father would be worried about the missing baby. But when he came home he asked her what she had for lunch. He totally forgot about the baby.

3. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words each.

a) You have borrowed a branded cricket bat from your reluctant friend for an outstation match. After returning home you realise you have absent-mindedly left it in the hotel room. Write a letter of apology and regret to your friend.

27, Nethaji Road,

Nagerkoll.

7th August 2020.

Dear Raju,

Thank you so much for having given me your cricket bat. I played well with your bat and I am sure your bat was a lucky bat to me. As you know, we won the match and my contribution was great. After the prize distribution we went to our hotel room and took rest for some time. Then we were talking about our exploits and we were enjoying ourselves. We packed everything and were waiting for our cab to take us to the railway station. Within a short time the cab came and we all ran happily to get our places. In the cab also we were talking about the match. When I got into the train it started moving. Then I realised my blunder. I forgot to pick up your bat from the hotel room. Immediately I tried to contact the manager and told him about this. He promised me to help. I really feel sorry for this. I know how much you love that bat and you gave it to me just to help me. I hope we will get back the bat. I request you to forgive me for this. When I reach our village I will meet you. Sorry for the trouble I have created.

Your loving friend,

Selva.

b) Kahilil Gibran states 'Forgetfulness is a form of freedom.' Write an article for your school magazine, linking your ideas logically and giving appropriate examples.

Title	Forgetting
Author	Robert Lynd
Theme	Forgetfulness is a form of freedom

A man who is a perfect remembering machine is seldom a man of the first intelligence.

'Forgetfulness is a form of freedom'. It may sound little funny because we curse ourselves if we forget something. Good memory power is always appreciated. In the period of our study we always want to remember what we learn. We feel sorry if we forget our lessons in the exam hall. But in many other cases, forgetfulness is a blessing. Certain unpleasant experience in our memory will be a thorn to us. It will be pricking us all the time. If we forget that we will be free of that unpleasant experience. Such situation occurs very often in our life. It may be a failure in our life and this will be spoiling our happiness. It will be a block for further positive thinking. Some family may lose one of the members and it will be a trying experience for the whole family. They cannot go on living with that sad experience throughout their life. Slowly they will be free of that sad feeling. Loss of a job will also give some problem. But when we forget this we will be free to search for a job. We might land up in a better job. So Gibran is right in saying 'Forgetting is a form of freedom.'

The advantage of a bad memory is that one enjoys several times the same good things for the first time

c) Will you sympathise or ridicule someone who is intensely forgetful? Write an essay justifying your point.

The people who forget very often are normally ridiculed because they lose many opportunities in life to grow. In public life they are not treated well. Even in his family, others will not have confidence in him. He may not be entrusted with any serious work. In some cases highly intelligent people who have some great ideas in their mind forget trivial things. The trivial things may affect the family. For example a wife entrusts on her husband to pay the electricity bill on the last day; but he comes back home without paying the bill. He must have been thinking about something great in his mind. But the family will suffer because of his forgetfulness. In such cases the family people should have good understanding of the person and they should not depend on him for doing such things like paying electricity, or telephone bill. Here a question arises – whether such people should be sympathised with or ridiculed. If his forgetfulness is due to the preoccupied mind it is a case to be sympathised with but if it is a habit it is a case to be ridiculed.

First read the incomplete sentences given below. Listen to two interesting anecdotes about two scientists that your teacher will read aloud or play on the recorder. Then based on your understanding, complete the sentences.

- i. Edison travelled to New Jersey by train.
- ii. The station master enquired Edison if he had left anything behind.
- iii. Edison raced back to the car, when he saw his newly wedded wife.
- iv. Albert Einstein was working in Princeton University.
- v. One day, when he was going back home he forgot his home address.
- vi. Einstein asked the cab driver if he knew Einstein's home.
- vii. The driver was so good that he refused to charge Einstein.

SPEAKING ACTIVITY

Work with a partner and take turns to share your views and suggestions with the class.

- i) **You are travelling in a train. When the Train Ticket Examiner enters your compartment, much to your shock, you realise you have forgotten to bring your train ticket. How will you handle the situation?**

It is an embarrassing situation. I spent the money for the ticket and received the ticket also. But I could not produce to the right person at the right time. I will try to explain to him the real situation. The trip chart has my name and the ticket number. I have the identity card to prove I am the person holding that particular ticket. But as a rule I have to show the ticket also to the TTR. It is not an E-ticket so it is not in my mail. The only way is to pay the fine and travel.

- ii) **You forget to wish your friend on his/her birthday. He gets very angry. How will you try to pacify him/her? Construct a dialogue of about 4 to 5 exchanges and enact a role play!**

Shanthi : Hi, Belated happy birthday wishes. Many more happy returns of the day

Nirmala : You are my best friend but you forgot to wish me on my birthday.

Shanthi : I am really sorry for that. I had the visit of my aunt and uncle from the US and they left only at night.

Nirmala : I know you did not have any work to do because of that. Don't give me any excuse.

Shanthi : Really I tell you I was very busy taking care of them especially two children.

Nirmala : Yes I remember they have two children; they must be grown up now.

Shanthi : I am happy at least now you understand me.

Nirmala : Still I am angry with you; but anyway you are my best friend. So let us be happy.

- iii) **'Forgetfulness is the beginning of happiness.' Do you agree or disagree? Discuss in the class.**

In certain cases it is true to say forgetfulness is the beginning of happiness. It may sound little funny because we curse ourselves if we forget something. Good memory power is always appreciated. In the period of our study we always want to remember what we learn. We feel sorry if we forget our lessons in the exam hall. But in many other cases forgetfulness is a blessing. Certain unpleasant experience in our memory will be a thorn to us. It will be pricking us all the time. If we forget that we will be free of that unpleasant experience. So forgetfulness is the beginning of happiness.

- iv) **Is there a link between intelligence and absent-mindedness? Share your views on this subject.**

Yes, there is a link between intelligence and absent-mindedness. Usually absent-minded people are poets, philosophers and scientists. We see such characters in Edison and Einstein. When our mind is filled with some glorious things we forget some trivial things like switching off the lights, posting letters etc. So people with high intelligence become absent-minded. The people with low intelligence cannot remember anything and they should be helped by others.

UNIT-4 TIGHT CORNERS

(Edward Verrall Lucas)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

Comprehension questions based on the lesson.

a) Describe the activity that was going on in the sale-room at King Street.

Christie's, the famous auction house was situated at King Street. Auctions for Barbizon pictures were going on in Christie's and people were buying them for thousands of guineas.

b) What can you say about the author's attitude when he high-handedly participated in the auction?

The author wanted to enjoy the fun out of bidding. He thought he could be safe if he bid in the beginning stage.

c) Why was the author sure he would not be caught?

He was adding a few pounds in the beginning and he was hopeful that others would ask for more. So he was sure that he would not be caught.

d) What made the author ignore his friend's warning?

He was very careful to add something in the beginning of the bidding and so far he was safe. He thought he would not be caught so he ignored his friend's warning.

e) How had the author managed the auction without getting involved in the deal?

He was careful to add something in the beginning so that the bid would be raised by others. In this way he was escaping from being caught.

f) What came as a shock to the author?

Usually the auctions for pictures started with modest sums. But when a new picture was displayed a dealer made a high bid for four thousand guineas. Without realizing the value of the bid he as usual added fifty more to the bid. Unfortunately the dealer gave up his bid. This was a big shock to the author.

g) What did the falling of hammer indicate?

The falling of hammer indicated that the bidding was over.

h) What made the friend laugh heartily?

His friend warned him not to play with the bidding. But he went on adding something raising the bidding rate. Finally he was caught. So his friend laughed heartily.

i) What kind of excuses did the narrator think he could make?

He thought that he could confess his poverty to one of the staff of Christie's and ask him to put up the picture again for sale.

j) Why did the friend desert the narrator a second time?

When the narrator was standing in the queue his friend came to him but he could not control his laughter. So he left the narrator to find a suitable place to laugh.

k) How does the narrator describe the man who approached him?

The man who approached him was like a messenger of high gods with green baize apron who spoke in husky Cockney tone.

l) How does the narrator show presence of mind in the sudden turn of events?

The man who approached him informed him that the dealer was willing to give him fifty guineas for the picture. But he asked for a hundred guineas and got the money. Thus he showed his presence of mind.

m) The narrator would not forget two things about his friend. What are they?

One is his laughter when the narrator was caught. Another one is persuading him to get into the auction room.

Answer the following questions.

a) What is a tight corner? What happens when one finds oneself in a tight corner?

Tight corner means difficult situation. When one finds oneself in a tight corner one will be afraid and one will try his best to come out of the situation.

b) What is the difference between a physical and mental tight corner?

Physical tight corner is the one where a person's safety is in trouble. Mental tight corner is the one where dilemmas and difficult choices are involved.

c) Why did the narrator visit Christie's?

The narrator entered the Christie's because he was persuaded by his friend to see the auction inside.

d) The narrator heard his own voice saying 'and fifty'. What does this suggest?

The narrator without his knowledge and any understanding of the situation said 'and fifty'.

e) What was the narrator's financial condition?

He had only sixty three pounds in his bank. He did not have securities even for five hundred pounds.

f) The narrator could not pretend to have made a mistake in bidding. Why?

The narrator had made many other bids before he was caught. Moreover a genuine mistake of this kind must have been rectified in the beginning itself. So he knew that no would believe him.

g) What could have been the best way for the narrator to get himself out of the tight corner?

The best way for the narrator to get himself out of the tight corner could have been to confess his mistake to one of the Christie's staff and make him put up the picture again for auction.

h) Why did the narrator feel he could have welcomed a firing party?

The narrator did not have enough money to pay for the picture after the auction was over. He could have welcomed a firing party because that would bring his death and he need not be humiliated in front of others.

i) What was the bidder's offer to the narrator?

The bidder offered the narrator fifty guineas.

j) How did the narrator take advantage of the situation?

When the bidder sent a man to ask the narrator whether he was ready to give the picture for fifty guineas he wanted to take advantage of the situation. He asked for one hundred guineas and he got it for the picture.

Form a meaningful summary of the lesson by rewriting the numbers in the correct sequence.

- a) The narrator had only 63 pounds with him and did not know how to manage the situation. 8
- b) The narrator thought of all his relations from whom he could borrow. 9
- c) Unfortunately he had made the highest bid. 6
- d) The narrator entered Christie's as his friend persuaded him to visit the sale-room. 1
- e) Every time someone else made a higher bid and the narrator was not caught. 3
- f) The narrator on a sudden impulse added 50 more guineas to the amount offered. 5
- g) His friend joined him then but left immediately unable to control his laughter. 12
- h) He even thought of borrowing from moneylenders and considered the possibilities of confessing the truth to the staff at Christie's. 11
- i) The picture was declared sold to the narrator. 7
- j) After sometime a picture was put up and a bid for 4000 guineas was raised. 4
- k) A sudden stroke of luck befell the narrator when he heard that the gent who had made the bid of 4000 guineas would offer him the additional 50 guineas and buy the picture. 13
- l) The narrator kept the bidding just for fun. 2
- m) The picture was given to the other bidder and the narrator was saved from humiliation. 15
- n) His friend had left the place roaring with laughter at the narrator's predicament. 10
- o) The narrator was quite happy at the offer but demanded 100 guineas instead of the 50. Now there was no need for him to make any payment. 14

Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words.

Page: 110

- a) **Narrate the circumstances that led to the narrator getting into a tight corner by his own folly.**

Title	Tight Corners
Author	Edward Verrall Lucas
Theme	Mental tight corners are more challenging than physical tight corner

*Yes, I had been passing along the King Street afterwards,
my friend persuaded me to look in at the sale-room*

E V Lucas in his essay 'Tight Corners' tries to explain how the mental tight corner is worse than physical tight corner. The narrator entered Christie's, the famous auction house persuaded by his friend. He saw Barbizon pictures were being sold and they were auctioned for very high prizes like four thousand guineas. The narrator did not want to buy any pictures but he simply stood there to see what was going on. He wanted to enjoy fun of taking part in the auction cautiously. Though the pictures were auctioned for huge sum it started very moderately. So he was adding something to the deal in the beginning. It was a safe game. His friend warned him that he might be caught and he asked him to stop his game. But he was sure that he was very cautious and he would never be in trouble. It went on for some time very safely. When a picture was put up for auction a dealer who had bought many

other pictures asked for four thousand guineas. Others were excited to hear that. But the narrator without realizing the value of the call simply said, "And fifty". There was a dead silence and the dealer who had bid four thousand guineas was silent and the sale fell on the narrator.

Just because you can't understand it doesn't mean it isn't so

- b) Trace the thought that went on in the mind of the narrator when the picture after picture was put up and sold at the auction.

Title	Tight Corners
Author	Edward Verrall Lucas
Theme	Mental tight corners are more challenging than physical tight corner

I was running over the names of uncles and other persons from whom it might be possible to borrow

E V Lucas in his essay 'Tight Corners' tries to explain how the mental tight corner is worse than the physical tight corner. The narrator entered Christie's, the famous auction house persuaded by his friend. He saw Barbizon pictures were being sold and they were auctioned for very high prizes like four thousand guineas. The narrator did not want to buy any pictures but he simply stood there to see what was going on. He wanted to enjoy fun of taking part in the auction cautiously. His friend warned him that he might be caught and he asked him to stop his game. But he was sure that he was very cautious and he would never be in trouble. But unfortunately he was caught. He had to find four thousand and fifty guineas to buy a picture which he did not want. He was in real trouble. Pictures after pictures were being sold. He did not mind about them. He was trying to get some names of his relatives who would be kind enough to lend him money. He did not get anybody in his mind. He thought it would be good to confess his poverty to the Christie's staff. But he knew that after participating in many other auctions he could not do that. Moreover a genuine mistake of this kind could have been rectified at once.

I know it's not easy for you, living this life, but try to remember, always try to remember, you're not the only one with troubles

- c) Explain how the narrator got out of the tight corner that he was in.

Title	Tight Corners
Author	Edward Verrall Lucas
Theme	Mental tight corners are more challenging than physical tight corner

I realised that a career of rectitude sometimes has reward beyond the mere consciousness of virtue.

E V Lucas in his essay 'Tight Corners' tries to explain how the mental tight corner is worse than physical tight corner. The narrator entered Christie's, the famous auction house persuaded by his friend. He saw Barbizon pictures were being sold and they were auctioned for very high prizes like four thousand guineas. The narrator did not want to buy any pictures but he simply stood there to see what was going on. He wanted to enjoy fun of taking part in the auction cautiously. His friend warned him that he might be caught and he asked him to stop his game. But he was sure that he was very

cautious and he would never be in trouble. But unfortunately he was caught. When the auctions were over the bidders were standing in a queue to give the payment. He decided to stand in the outskirts. As he was standing a new man came to him and asked him whether he was the one who had bought the particular picture. When he said yes, the other man asked him whether he was ready to sell the picture to the one who had made a bid for four thousand guineas for the picture. He was ready to give him fifty guineas for the picture. His presence of mind pushed him to ask him a hundred guineas and he got it. Thus he escaped from the tight corner with a cheque for 100 guineas.

I don't go for trouble; trouble usually finds me.

d) **As the narrator make a diary entry about the tight corner you faced at Christie's and how you were saved from the dire situation.**

10th June,

11 a.m.

- Entered the Christie's with my friend.
- Many pictures were being auctioned.
- Started bidding in the low level for fun.
- My friend warned me.
- I was safe and I did not bother about the warning from my friend.
- A new picture was put up for auction.
- One rich dealer made his bid with 4 thousand guineas.
- Without realizing the value of the money I said fifty more.
- To my surprise and shock the other dealer stopped his bidding.
- The picture was in my name.
- I had only sixty three pounds in my bank.
- I tried to get the names of my relatives to borrow money.
- I decided to confess my poverty to the Christie's staff but it was too late.
- Stood last in the queue.
- Met by a man who was sent by the rich dealer.
- He asked me to give the picture for 50 guineas, I asked for 100.
- He gave the cheque and got the picture.
- Immense relief after harrowing experience.

LISTENING ACTIVITY

Complete the following sentences based on your listening.

- i. The programme is organised by the Department of School Education.
- ii. The topic of the seminar is 'Career Guidance and Counselling'.
- iii. The programme is to be held at 3 pm at Dr. A P J Abdul Kalam Auditorium.
- iv. Students are instructed to carry a notebook and a pen to the programme hall.
- v. Students who wish to attend the second session should register with School Pupil Leader.
- vi. The main purpose of the programme is to provide information on numerous course options and the various institutions that offer relevant courses.

SPEAKING ACTIVITY

- a) **Work with a partner. Your friend has lost her books just before the annual examination and she is upset. How will you help her? Take up roles and enact the situation.**

Gita : Mary, what has happened to you? You look worried.

Mary : I lost my text books somewhere.

Gita : Don't worry. By mistake, you would have kept them in some place in your house.

Mary : You see. I never keep my books in any room other than my study room.

Gita : Did you search carefully?

Mary : Yes, but I could not find them anywhere.

Gita : Did you enquire your mischievous sister?

Mary : Yes, but she said she had no idea about my missing books.

Gita : That's all right. Let's share our books. Exam is fast approaching.

Mary : Thank you, Gita. Group study makes learning easy and fast.

Gita : You're absolutely right.

- b) **You have recently shifted to a new locality. You cannot find your way home. Your uncle spots you and takes you home. Narrate the incident to the class.**

We shifted to a new residence as my father got transferred. It was a totally new locality for me. The way to reach there is like a maze. There are so many lanes to walk through before we reach there and all look alike. Just after settling down there, I wanted to see my old friend. So I came out of my house and walked the distance. After spending some good time with him I started to go back home. After crossing the first lane I was confused; I didn't know which lane to take. Unfortunately I took the wrong lane, and it took me away from my house. As I was wandering about my uncle came

that way and saw me. He enquired me where I was heading for. Then I told him about my inability. He took me back to my house.

- c) **As a friend of the narrator, describe how you would have behaved at the auction.**

I would certainly warn him of the serious consequences of his mischief. I would try to stop him every time he raised the rate. I would try even physically to push him out of Christie's. He would not heed to me and finally he would be caught in a tight corner by raising fifty guineas to four thousand guineas. No doubt I could not help him financially. I could try to get the names of some of my friends who might lend money. I would stand by him through his ordeal. When the man approached him to get the picture for fifty guineas, I would persuade him to accept it.

UNIT-5 THE CONVOCATION ADDRESS

(Dr. Arignar Annadurai)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

For better understanding.

Page: 139 - 141

1. What does the speaker try to convey in the beginning of his speech?

The speaker wants to convey that he is not going to offer any original ideas. Instead he would explain the basic principles which have been already given by others.

2. How can a university trim and train, guide and lead a person to function better in society?

University kindles hope which demands patience and continued effort. It creates faith and confidence in the students. It makes them individuals ready for the task of making democracy useful and effective.

3. According to Dr. S. Radhakrishnan universities ensure the democratic way of life for the future generations. How?

Universities can develop the true spirit of democracy, appreciation of others' points of view and adjustment of difference through discussions.

4. List the contributions of the educated youth to society.

The educated youth can enable the next generation to lead a better life. They should refill the empty coffer.

A. Based on your reading of the speech answer the following questions briefly in a sentence or two.

1. Who does the speaker claim to represent?

The speaker claims to represent the common man.

2. Why are universities necessary for a society?

Universities are necessary for the society because they are the storehouse of knowledge. They are the developing ground for the representatives of thought, wisdom and service. . Through the Universities many individuals get themselves equipped for the task of bettering society.

3. What was the role of scholars and poets in olden days?

In olden days scholars and poets adorned the chambers of the kings and the big palaces. Their knowledge was meant for the kings and lords, not for the common man.

4. In what ways have universities improved the society?

Universities kindle the hope of the people. They teach the people patience and perseverance. The common man has become a powerful ruler. Universities have made him fit for the task of making democracy fruitful and effective.

5. Universities develop broad mindedness. How does Dr. Radhakrishnan drive home this idea?

Dr. Radhakrishnan says that in universities we can develop the true spirit of democracy. We learn to appreciate others' view and adjust the differences through discussions.

6. What should be the youngsters' aim in life after their graduation?

The youngsters' aim should be to obtain a decent living through their education.

7. How can a graduate give back to his/her society?

A graduate should realise that his higher education comes from the revenues collected from the common man. So the graduate should bring meaning to the life of common man. He/she has to bring hope and comfort into the afflicted people.

B. Based on your understanding, answer the following questions in three of four sentences each.

1. 'Wisdom was meant for the mansion, not for the market place.' What does the statement signify?

In olden days scholars and poets adorned the chambers of the kings and the big palaces. Their knowledge was meant for the kings and lords not for the common man. The eminent scholars never took interest in dealing with the problems faced by the common man.

2. According to the speaker, how should Universities mould the students of the present day?

According to the speaker, the universities should kindle the hope which demands patience and perseverance. It should instill faith and self-confidence. His confidence should bring out his inherent ability to take up his responsibilities in the society.

3. How does Aringar Anna highlight the duties and responsibilities of graduates to the society?

The education increases the responsibilities of the graduates to the society. He has to take up social service to tone up the society. He has to bring hope and solace into the afflicted and depressed people.

4. Students are instilled with some of the essential values and skills by the universities. Enumerate them.

The universities instil in the students the essential values of uplifting the society. The students are made to realise that the development of society is their duty. The skills like being patient, taking up responsibilities, having confidence in themselves are given by the universities.

5. What are the hindrances a graduate faces in his/her way?

The world would darken his/her hope and disturb his/her determination. The graduates may face some practices which are different from what he has learnt. He may find the selfish people succeed and the hard workers suffer. His strong optimism will be discouraged and he will be forced to take ease and comfortable path.

C. Answer the following questions based on your understanding of the speech of Dr. Arigner Annadurai, adding your own ideas in a paragraph of about 100 - 150 words.

1. How do Universities mould students apart from imparting academic education to them?

Title	Convocation Address
Author	Dr. Arigner Annadurai
Theme	The role of universities and responsibilities of students

It has to trim and train and lead him, before being asked to do his duty as the citizen of a democracy.

Dr. C. N. Annadurai gave the convocation address at Annamalai University on November 18, 1967. In this address he enumerates the importance of universities and their role they have to play in the social development. The students who get graduated from universities receive not only academic education but also information which mould them for their life. They are trimmed and trained to do their prominent role in the society. What is given in universities like philosophy, politics and ethics is meant for him. Apart from this, universities are the storehouse of knowledge and the developing ground of wisdom and service. More and more individuals are getting trained to take up the responsibilities to develop the society in democracy. They are moulded to obtain a decent living. They are made to realise that money is not the only objective of education. They ought to give back to society what they receive from it. Their education is possible from the revenues collected from the common man. So they are moulded to give hope and comfort to the afflicted.

Education is the key to success in life, and teachers make a lasting impact in the lives of their students.

2. The common men contribute to the maintenance of institutions of higher education. Explain this statement.

Title	Convocation Address
Author	Dr. Arigner Annadurai
Theme	The role of universities and responsibilities of students

Most of the money needed for maintaining institutions of higher education come from tillers and toilers.

Dr. C. N. Annadurai gave the convocation address at Annamalai University on November 18, 1967. In this address he enumerates the importance of universities and their part they have to play in the social development. He says that most of the money needed for maintaining the institutions of higher education comes from the revenue collected from the common man. Man pays his tax and the government could run its projects only from the tax it collects from its people. Universities are run by the government in the same way from the tax money of the people. In this way the common men contribute to the maintenance of the institutions of higher education.

Education is the premise of progress, in every society, in every family.

3. How does the speaker highlight the importance of giving back to the society?

Title	Convocation Address
Author	Dr. Arignar Annadurai
Theme	The role of universities and responsibilities of students

*Your superior education increases your responsibility to society;
it has got a right to expect an adequate return from you.*

Dr. C. N. Annadurai gave the convocation address at Annamalai University on November 18, 1967. In this address he enumerates the importance of universities and the part they have to play in the social development. He says that most of the money needed for maintaining the institutions of higher education comes from the revenue collected from common man. Man pays his tax and the government could run its projects only from the tax it collects from its people. Universities are run by the government in the same way from the tax money of the people. So it has become the bounden duty of the graduates to give back to the society what it has given him. He has to refill the coffer which has become empty. He should tone up the society by showing brightness to the dark life of the people. He should bring solace to the afflicted people and hope to the depressed people.

Develop a passion for learning; if you do you will never cease to grow.

4. You are one of the fresh graduates at the convocation function of the University. You had the rare privilege of listening to the enlightening speech of Dr. Arignar Anna. Write a letter to your friend describing the core ideas of his speech and the impact of the speech on you.

Chidambaram,

November 20, 1967.

Dear Sindhu,

I hope this letter will find you in good health. I am sure you are preparing for exam well. Two days back we had our convocation day. It was a proud moment for me to receive my Degree Certificate from our Chief Minister. I had the rare privilege of listening to the enlightening speech of our Chief Minister Dr. C.N. Annadurai. In his speech he clearly mentioned in the beginning that he represented only the common man. He explained the necessity of universities in our society. Universities are the storehouse of knowledge and developing ground for service to the society. I really liked one of his points. He said that the institutions of higher educations are maintained by the revenues collected from the common man. We get benefits from the hard work of farmers and labourers. So it is our duty to give back to the society. We should give hope to the afflicted people and solace to the depressed people. It was such a wonderful speech which I will never forget. I wish you all the best for your exam.

Yours lovingly,

Juliet.

LISTENING

Listen to the information about Vishalini and complete her profile with suitable words/phrases.

Vishalini, hailing from Tirunelveli in Tamilnadu is 11 years old. She is endowed with an outstanding computer and analytical skills. Her IQ is 225, higher than the previous score of 210. She has been the Keynote speaker in International conferences. At the Google India Summit, she was honoured as the youngest Google speaker. She is the recipient of 5 international awards. This child prodigy is considered a wonder girl.

SPEAKING

Prepare a formal five minute speech on topic, 'The importance of Education' and deliver it at your School Assembly.

Respected chief guest of the day, our beloved principal, my dear teachers and my dear friends! Good morning to you all! I am Suresh from XI standard. It's my privilege to stand in front of you to give a talk on the importance of education.

Education is a must for both men and women equally as both together make a healthy and educated society. It is an essential tool for getting bright future. It plays a most important role in the development and progress of the country. Citizens of the country become responsible for the better future and development of the country. Highly educated people become the base of the developed country. So, proper education makes the bright future of both, the individual and the country. It is only educated leaders who build the nation and lead it to the height of success and progress. Education makes people as perfect and noble as possible.

Good education gives many positives to life such as enhancement of the personal advancement, higher social status, sound social health, economical progress, pride to the nation and so on. It motivates us to set goals in life and makes us aware of many social issues. It makes us find solutions to solve problems-personal and public. Now-a-days, education has become very simple and easy because of the implementation of distance learning programmes. Modern education system is fully capable of removing the social problems of illiteracy and inequality among people of different race, religion and caste.

Education moulds, shapes and chisels the people's minds for the common cause and helps in removing all the differences in the society. It enables us to become a good learner and understand every aspect of life. It provides an ability to be aware of all the human rights and enables to carry out social duties and responsibilities towards country.

It's my pleasure to thank you all for patient listening.

UNIT-6 THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST

(Bill Bryson)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

A. Based on your understanding of the lesson answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

1. Give a few instances of Bryson's confused acts.

Mistakenly he placed the flyer programme inside his carry-on bag. He was confused to take that out. In a plane he tried to tie his shoelace and found himself pinned in the crash position. He kept the pen into his mouth and had the ink all over his face.

2. What were the contents of the bag?

The contents of the bag were newspaper cuttings, loose papers, a 14 ounce tin of pipe tobacco, magazines, passport, English money and film.

3. Describe the fluttery cascade of things tumbling from the bag.

He was wonderstruck to see the well-arranged documents flying out of the bag. The coins bounced noisily and the tobacco tin rolled across the airport spreading the contents all over the place.

4. Why did the author's concern over tobacco shift to his finger?

The author was feeling sorry for spilling all the contents of the bag. Then he realised that he had a wound in his finger and it was bleeding profusely. So his concern shifted to his finger.

5. What happened to Bryson when he leaned to tie his shoelace?

When he leaned to tie his shoelace, unfortunately the one who occupied his front seat pulled his seat back and Bryson was caught between the two seats. Then with the help of his neighbour he got released.

6. How did Bryson free himself from the crash position?

By clawing the leg of the man sitting next to him, Bryson freed himself.

7. What was Bryson's worst accident on a plane?

Bryson's worst accident on a plane was when he sucked the back of his pen. Then he realised that his pen had leaked and he got the ink on his mouth, chin, tongue, teeth and gums.

8. What did Bryson wish to avoid in his life?

Bryson wished to avoid getting frequent flyer miles.

9. How would staying away from liquid mischief benefit Bryson?

If Bryson stayed away from liquid mischief, he need not spend much on his laundry bills.

10. Why did the clerk say that Bryson was not entitled to flyer miles?

The ticket was in the name of B. Bryson but the card was in the name of W. Bryson. So, the clerk said that Bryson was not entitled to flyer miles.

B. Answer the following questions in about three to four sentences each.

1. Why doesn't Bryson seem to be able to do easily what others seem to? Give a few reasons.

Bryson had the problem of living in real world. He found it difficult to live with the surroundings which others could do easily. Because of this he had unnecessary confusion in dealing with ordinary things.

2. What was the reaction of Bryson's wife to his antics?

When Bryson pulled the zip of his bag to open, it gave way and all the contents fell on the floor, They were only old paper cuttings and some magazines along with some important articles like passport.

He was trying to collect all the articles which had been falling down. In her reaction, his wife said she could not believe that he did that for a living.

3. Briefly describe the 'accidents' encountered on the flight by Bryson.

Once he was in a plane and he bent down to tie his shoelace. By the time one who sat in front pulled back his seat and he was caught in between the seats. He got relieved with the help of a man who was sitting next to him. Once he sucked the back of his pen. Then he realised that the pen leaked and he got the ink on his mouth, chin, tongue, teeth and gums.

C. Based on your understanding of the text, answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 – 150.

1. 'To this day, I don't know how I did it.' What does it refer to?

Title	The Accidental Tourist
Author	Bill Bryson
Theme	Frustrations of a globe trotter and chaos in his everyday life

But I'm afraid it's so. I always have catastrophes when I travel.

'It' refers to the knocking of the soft drinks on the lap of a lady in a flight. Once Bill Bryson was flying in an aeroplane. Accidentally, he knocked his soft drinks, and the lady who was sitting next to him became the victim of his inadvertency. The flight attendant came to the rescue of the lady. He cleaned the mess and brought another drink to the author. This time also, he knocked his drink which spoiled the lap of the 'poor' lady. Seething with fury, she swore at him for his act of negligence. She uttered an oath which started with 'oh' and ended with 'sake'. The author had never come across such unpleasant, uncouth words. He felt embarrassed on the spot. To this day, Bryson says that he does not know how it happened. [Original text referred]

The most 'confused' we ever get is when we're trying to convince our heads of something our heart knows is a lie.

2. **'...But, when it's my own – well, I think hysterics are fully justified'- How?**

Title	The Accidental Tourist
Author	Bill Bryson
Theme	Frustrations of a globe trotter and chaos in his everyday life

"My finger! My finger!" as I discovered that I has gashed my finger on the zip and was shedding blood in a lavish manner

In the lesson 'The Accidental Tourist' Bryson describes how he suffers because of his unnecessary tension and stress during his travel in flight. Once he mistakenly kept his request flier programme inside his carry-on bag. He had to open the bag to find out that. He could not open it easily because the zip got jammed. He pulled it with all his strength and the zip gave way. All the contents fell on the floor of the airport. The contents were newspaper cuttings, loose papers, a tin of pipe tobacco, magazines, passport, English money and film. He tried to collect them but it was not easy for him. His tin of tobacco was rolling and emptying the tobacco powder all across the place. He felt bad about that. By the time he realised that he had hurt his finger. It was bleeding profusely. He could not withstand the sight of blood normally but here it was his own blood. So his hysteric crying was fully justified.

Anyone who isn't 'confused', really doesn't understand the situation.

3. **Bring out the pun in the title 'The Accidental Tourist' (one who happens to travel by accident or one who meets with accidents often on his or her trips!)**

A pun is a play on words that produces a humorous effect by using a word that suggests two or more meanings, or by exploiting similar sounding words that have different meanings. Humorous effects created by puns depend upon the ambiguities the words entail. These ambiguities arise mostly in homophones and homonyms. For instance, in the sentence, "A happy life depends on a liver," the word liver can refer to the bodily organ, or simply a person who lives (though we may not use it in our regular meaning). Similarly, in the saying "Atheism is a non-prophet institution," the word "prophet" is used instead of "profit" to produce a humorous effect. In the same way the title 'The Accidental Tourist' gives two meanings – one, the person who happens to travel by accident ie. not a regular traveller; another one, the person who meets with accidents often on his trips. In the lesson written by Bryson, he was a regular traveller but he met with accidents – not physical accidents but mental accidents because of his confusion for small things. As he says he was not comfortable with the real world.

4. Can a clumsy person train himself/herself to overcome shortcomings? How could this be done?

Our repeated actions become our habits. Even the clumsy people have become so because of their repeated clumsy actions. If any action is stopped for some time with certain effort from the individual, that habit can be stopped. So the clumsy person can train himself to overcome the shortcomings. But it truly depends on the individual. Others can give some motivation or guidance. First of all they should realise that what they do is wrong. Unless they correct themselves they would not be accepted in society as normal people. They should try to live in the real world.

5. As a fellow passenger of Bill Bryson on the flight, make a diary entry describing his clumsy behaviour during the trip and the inconveniences caused to others as a result of his nervousness.

7th June

3.30 p.m

Bill Bryson was a confused man. Because of his nervousness he spoils his life and the life of others who are around him. I was his co-passenger. He broke open the zip of his carry-on bag. All the contents fell on the floor of the airport. Papers were flying here and there giving all kinds of trouble to the other waiting passengers. His pipe tobacco tin opened and the tobacco powder was flying everywhere. He hurt his finger in the process of opening the zip. Then he shouted out of pain after seeing his blood. Once I was sitting next to him in the plane. He bent forward to tie his shoelace. The one who was sitting in front of him pulled his seat back and Bryson was caught in between the seats. I finally helped him out of the trouble. This day also he was travelling with me. He had his pen in his mouth and got the ink over mouth, tongue, teeth and gum. He walked here and there

LISTENING ACTIVITY

Listen to the dialogue read out by the teacher or to the recorded version and answer the questions that follow:

i) _____ was one of the places visited by Mahesh.

- a) Srilanka b) Goa c) Kasi d) Cochin

ii) The Art Museum at Trivandrum is called _____.

- a) Swarnalayam b) Gitalayam c) Chitralayam d) Saranalayam

iii) Varkala is the oldest port of _____.

- a) Quilon b) Andhra c) Puducherry d) the Andamans

iv) Mahesh had been to the _____ Lake Wild Life Sanctuary.

- a) Chidambaram b) Pulicat c) Kovalam d) Periyar

v) Cochin is called the _____ of the East.

- a) Granary b) Cuba c) Venice d) Pearl

Answers

1. d	2. c	3. a	4. d	5. c
------	------	------	------	------

SPEAKING ACTIVITY

a) Build a dialogue of 8-10 exchanges between your friend and yourself on the following.

You were to board a train to Delhi. By mistake you got into the wrong train and fought for your seat there. On realizing your mistake you left the train shamefaced, after creating a commotion there. Role-play this situation before the class.

Friend : Hi Tom, where were you? I have not seen you for more than two weeks.

I : I was in Bengaluru to attend a seminar.

Friend : When did you return from Bengaluru?

I : Yesterday. But when I went to Delhi I had a bitter experience.

Friend : What happened? Anything serious?

I : It may sound funny now but it was really an unpleasant experience.

Friend : Tell me what has happened?

I : Let me tell you. I reached the railway station on time. I saw the train bound for Bengaluru on the platform.

Friend : Fine. Then what happened?

I : Wait man. I got into the train and to my surprise my seat was occupied by someone else.

Friend : Really? How did you get your seat?

I : I went straight to the man and asked him to get up but he refused. He said he had a valid ticket for the seat.

Friend : How is it possible?

I : I uttered some harsh words against him but he remained cool and composed. He showed his ticket – S8 – 42. Mine was also the same.

Friend : It is interesting

I : But when I checked the train number, I had to keep my head down.

Friend : Why?

I : It was a different train. My train time was 9.30 and that train time was 9.00.

Friend : How did you face this situation?

I : What to do? I said sorry. I bolted out of the compartment.

b) Speak to the class for a minute, as to how one should conduct oneself on formal occasions. (You could talk about table-manners especially while eating, general appearance, manner of speaking, etc.)

When we attend a formal meeting we should behave properly. All the other members will be watching us. The meeting may start with a small party where we have to sit for a meal or snacks. We should be careful about the table-manners. We should not stretch our hands too much to collect something from the table. When we order something we should not raise our voice. We should not make noise while drinking water. We should not spill food on the table and floor. During the meeting we should not obstruct someone while they talk. Try to listen to others before you begin your talk. Use always polite words even to disagree with someone. Don't use harsh words. Be polite and gentle. Use expressions like 'Thank you', 'Welcome', 'Sorry' according to the situations.

BLUE STARS HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOL
XI-STUDY MATERIAL
ENGLISH-POEM

UNIT-1:ONCE UPON A TIME
(GABRIEL OKARA)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

1. Based on your understanding of the poem answer the following questions in one or two sentences each.

a. What do you associate with the title of the poem?

Once upon a time people were true to their words and deeds. Now-a-days people are hypocrites.

b. What is the relationship between the narrator and the listener?

Narrator is the father and the listener is the son.

c. What happens to the poet when he visits someone for the third time?

When the poet visits someone for the third time he is not welcomed by the other.

d. Pick out the expressions that indicate conflicting ideas.

Laugh with their teeth, ice-block-cold-eyes, shake hands without hearts, cocktail face, portrait smile, to say "goodbye" to mean 'good-riddance

e. How does the poet compare his face with dresses?

As we change the dresses according to different occasions, we change our face according to different people and occasions.

f. What does the poet mean when he says 'goodbye'?

When the poet says 'goodbye', he means 'good-riddance'. It means that the poet is relieved of an unwanted person.

g. What pleasantries does the poet use to fake cordiality?

The poet uses pleasantries like "Feel at home", and "come again" to fake cordiality.

h. What does he desire to unlearn and relearn?

He desires to unlearn all the hypocritical behaviour and relearn real human relationship.

i. How is the poet's laugh reflected in the mirror?

The mirror reflects the poet's laugh as a laughter with the teeth; fake laughter.

j. What does the poet long for?

The poet longs for the old life with human values where we had real laughter and real concern for others.

k. Mention the qualities the child in the poem symbolises.

The child in this poem symbolises good qualities of human life without hypocrisy.

2. Fill in the blanks choosing the words from the box given and complete the summary of the poem.

The poet Okara in this narrative monologue painfully condemns the (a) duplicity displayed by adults both in their words and actions. Here, a father laments to his son about the negative changes that creep into the attitude and behaviour of humans, when they grow into (b) adults. He says that people used to be (c) genuine when they laugh and the honesty would be reflected in their eyes. But, people of modern times laugh (d) superficially. Their handshakes used to be warm and happy conveying a sense of togetherness, but nowadays the handshakes have become a mere (e) falsity. He warns his son that people are not trust-worthy and have become selfish that they are concerned only about their (f) personal benefits.

People utter words of welcome and exchange (g) pleasantries, but those words come only from the tip of their tongues and not from the depth of their hearts. Humans have learnt the art of changing their (h) facial expressions according to situations merely to ensure social acceptance. They wear (l) masks and exhibit multiple faces. The narrator admits that he has also changed into a hypocrite. However, he tells his son that though he (j) fakes his expressions, he does all these against his will. He says he wants to become a (k) child again and laugh genuinely. He wants to (l) unlearn the unreal things and (m) relearn how to laugh as he had done once upon a time. When he laughs before the (n) mirror he sees no expression. His teeth are bare like that of the (o) fangs of a snake. So, he asks his son to show him how to laugh the way he used to laugh, when he was a kid like him.

relearn	adults	facial	personal	fangs	child	fakes	superficially
duplicity	genuine	unlearn	falsity	masks	mirror	pleasantries	

3. A. Interpret each of the following expressions used in the poem, in one or two lines. Page: 24

i. 'laugh with their eyes'

In the olden days people had real laughter, not fake laughter. Their eyes could reflect the reality in their laughter.

ii. 'shake hands without hearts'

In the modern world handshake is fake and it does not come from the heart.

iii. 'like a fixed portrait smile'

The smile in a portrait is a meaningless smile. The smile of the modern time people is compared with the smile in a portrait.

iv. 'hands search my empty pocket'

To show that the handshake of the modern man is fake the poet gives this line. When he shakes hands he tries to find out the financial and social worth of the other person.

v. 'to unlearn all these muting things'

The poet wants his laughter to be real. But now he has learnt to smile like others with false face. Now he wants to unlearn whatever he has learnt from the modern world.

B. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.

i. 'But now they only laugh with their teeth,

While their ice-block-cold eyes'

a) Who are 'they'?

'They' are the people of the modern world.

b) Explain: ice-block-cold-eyes.

'Ice-block-cold-eyes' means people laugh without feeling of warmth or endearing expression.

c) Identify the figure of speech used here.

Metaphor.

ii. 'Most of all, I want to relearn

How to laugh, for my laugh in the mirror

Shows only the teeth like a snake's fangs'.

a) Why does the poet want to relearn how to laugh?

Now the poet has realised that he has only a fake laughter. But he wants to give real laughter. So he wants to relearn how to laugh.

b) Whom does the poet want to relearn from?

He wants to relearn from his son.

c) Mention the figure of speech used here.

Simile.

- i. *'Once upon a time, son
They used to laugh with their eyes'*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon a Time' written by Gabriel Okara, a Nigerian poet.

Context :

The poet recalls with anguish how the people in the olden days laughed quite naturally.

Explanation :

In this poem the poet says that in the olden days people had real human values and in the modern world people have only fake human values. In the past the poet used to give real laughter which could be seen in his happy eyes.

- ii. *'There will be no thrice'*

Reference :

Gabriel Okara utters this line in his poem 'Once Upon a Time'.

Context :

The poet utters these words when he tries to explain how people meet each other in the modern times.

Explanation :

In this poem he says that in the olden days people had real human values and in the modern world people have only fake human values. In the modern time when people meet others, they say without meaning 'feel at home', and 'come again'. But if we visit them for the third time we will not be welcomed.

- iii. *'I have learned to wear my faces
Like dresses'*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon a Time' written by Gabriel Okara, a Nigerian poet.

Context :

The poet painfully says people change their faces according to the situation.

Explanation :

In this poem he says that in the olden days people had real human values and in the modern world people have only fake human values. In the modern time people change their facial expressions according to the situation. Thus they become hypocrites. The poet also has learnt to wear many faces just as he changes his dresses.

- iv. *'I want to be what I used to be'*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Once Upon a Time' written by Gabriel Okara, a Nigerian poet.

Context :

The poet wants to say that he is not happy to be what he is...

Explanation :

In this poem he says that in the olden days people had real human values and in the modern world people have only fake human values. In the modern world people's laughter, handshakes and pleasantries are fake, not real. The poet also follows this now but he wants to be as real as he was in the past.

i. Explain the things that the poet has learnt when he grew into an adult.

Poem	Once Upon a Time
Poet	Gabriel Okara
Theme	Duplicity displayed by modern man

*But now they only laugh with their teeth
While their ice-block-cold eyes
Search behind my shadow*

Gabriel Okara (born 1921) is a Nigerian poet and novelist. His verse has been translated into several languages. Okara's typical poem transits from everyday reality to moments of delight and moves back to reality making a complete circle.

The poet Okara in his poem 'Once Upon a Time' painfully condemns the duplicity displayed by adults both in their words and actions. Here, a father laments to his son about the negative changes that creep into the attitude and behaviour of humans when they grow into adults. He used to be genuine when he laughed. But now his laughter is fake. He has learnt to laugh without any feeling. Their handshakes used to be warm and happy conveying a sense of togetherness, but nowadays the handshakes have become a mere falsity. He too has learnt to give such handshakes. He has again learnt how to welcome people with words coming only from the lips. Now he can change the facial expressions according to the situations.

*Cocktail face, with all their confronting smiles
Like a fixed portrait smile*

ii. This poem is nothing but the criticism of modern life. Justify this statement.

Poem	Once Upon a Time
Poet	Gabriel Okara
Theme	Duplicity displayed by modern man

*There will be no thrice –
For then I find doors shut on me*

Gabriel Okara (born 1921) is a Nigerian poet and novelist. His verse has been translated into several languages. Okara's typical poem transits from everyday reality to moments of delight and moves back to reality making a complete circle.

The poet Okara in his poem 'Once Upon a Time' painfully condemns the duplicity displayed by adults both in their words and actions. The poet laments about the negative changes that have come upon the modern society. In the modern world people do not have real laughter; they have only fake laughter. Their eyes do not show any feeling when they laugh. The handshakes have become mere duplicity. People do not have the warmth when they shake hands with others. The words of welcome come only from the lips, not from the heart. Nowadays people change their faces as they change their dresses. The facial expressions change according to the situation. Thus the poet criticises the modern life.

*Without being glad; and to say "It's been
Nice talking to you", after being bored*

iii. 'Face is the index of the mind'. Does this adage concur with the views of the poet?

Poem	Once Upon a Time
Poet	Gabriel Okara
Theme	Duplicity displayed by modern man

*I have learned to wear many faces
Like dresses – home face
Office face, street face, host face*

Gabriel Okara (born 1921) is a Nigerian poet and novelist. His verse has been translated into several languages. Okara's typical poem transits from everyday reality to moments of delight and moves back to reality making a complete circle.

The poet Okara in his poem 'Once Upon a Time' painfully condemns the duplicity displayed by adults both in their words and actions. The poet laments about the negative changes that have come upon the modern society. It is an old saying 'Face is the index of the mind'. It means that face can reflect the real mind of a person. But because of the changes brought into the modern world this proverb has lost its meaning. People laugh concealing their real intention. People's handshakes do not come from their hearts. So the face does not show reality. In the same way people give words of welcome only from the lips. In the modern world people change their face as they change their dress. Now, in no way does the face show the real mind of a person.

*And I have learned too
To laugh with only my teeth*

5. **LISTENING ACTIVITY**

First read the questions given below. Next, listen to an excerpt from a poem read out by your teacher or played in a recorder. Note how a child admires and praises the abilities of his/her father. Then tick the right answers from the options given below.

- i) When the furnace needs to be repaired, they have to hire a man.
a) heater b) furnace c) stove d) oven
- ii) Father knows no word like fail.
a) fail b) frail c) jail d) snail
- iii) It is certain that the father would restore the confidence of the family members.
a) glory b) prosperity c) confidence d) happiness
- iv) The father will not be able to mend a broken chair.
a) table b) bench c) chair d) stool
- v) The children expect their mother to guide them in action.
a) mother b) father c) teacher d) guardian

UNIT-2: CONFESSIONS OF A BORN SPECTATOR
(OGDEN NASH)

TEXTUAL QUESTIONS:

1. Based on your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

a. Why does the poet feel glad that he does not play any game?

The poet feels glad that he need not suffer like other athletes. He need not satisfy his ego.

b. Do you think the narrator is heroic? Why?

The narrator is not heroic because he never wants to be an athlete. He does not want to take any risk.

c. The poet is satisfied just watching the heroic deeds of others. What could be the reason?

The poet does not want to get hurt. His prudence does not allow his ego to come up to do some heroic deeds. So he is satisfied at watching the heroic deeds of others.

d. The poet does not wish to exchange the position with the runners. Why?

The poet does not wish to exchange the position with the runners because they attack each other to win the race.

e. Are the athletes conscious of the feelings of others? Why do you say so?

The athletes are not conscious of the feeling of others. The enthusiastic athletes play roughly without considering others' feelings.

f. Why would the referee ask whether there was a doctor in the stands? What 'stands' is he referring to here?

In some games like boxing one player may break the knee or cracks the wrist of the other so the referee would ask some help from a doctor to give first aid. The gallery where the spectators are sitting is referred to as 'stands'.

g. Why does the poet prefer to buy tickets worth their weight in radium? Bring out the significance of the metal referred to here.

Though the poet does not want to play, he appreciates the players. So he buys tickets of high denominations. The metal referred here is to mean the high value.

2. Read the poem again and complete the summary using the words given in the box.

In the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator,' Ogden Nash talks about how people choose different sports in their lives or decide to become athletes. While admiring the talents of the athletes and sportsmen, the poet (i) confesses that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. Children have different (ii) aims and wish to play various games. Each child has in mind something in particular, but the narrator is (iii) glad that he is not one of the players. Though the narrator (iv) admires the talents of all athletes, he derives satisfaction from watching them, but does not wish to (v) exchange places with them. He also sometimes regrets that (vi) zealous athletes play rough games without caring for the feelings of their sporting rivals. He feels that good sense and caution win over ego. The narrator wholeheartedly offers (vii) thanksgiving for the modest (viii) physiques of athletes. Ultimately the narrator is (ix) satisfied that he himself is not an athlete.

3. Read the poem and answer the following in a short paragraph of 8 – 10 sentences each.

a. How does the poet establish the victory of common sense over ego?

Poem	Confession of a Born Spectator
Poet	Frederic Ogden Nash
Theme	A spectator can be as enthusiastic as a performer

*I am just glad as glad can be
What I am not them, that they are not me*

Ogden Nash (1902-1971) was an American poet well-known for his light verse, of which he wrote over 500 pieces. With his unconventional rhyming schemes, he was declared the country's best-known producer of humorous poetry.

In the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator,' Ogden Nash talks about how people choose different sports in their lives or decide to become athletes. While admiring the talents of the athletes and sportsmen, the poet confesses that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. The success in an athlete meet may please the ego of the player. But the player plays the game without considering the feelings of the opponents. The zealous athlete plays rough game with an eye upon success. Sometimes he feels a struggle between his prudence and ego and he is happy his prudence wins over his ego. So he is happy to be a spectator:

*I'm glad that when my struggle begins
Twist prudence and ego, prudence wins*

- b. **The poet does not wish to exchange places with the athletes. How does he justify his view?**

Poem	Confession of a Born Spectator
Poet	Frederic Ogden Nash
Theme	A spectator can be as enthusiastic as a performer

*I am just glad as glad can be
What I am not them, that they are not me*

Ogden Nash (1902-1971) was an American poet well-known for his light verse, of which he wrote over 500 pieces. With his unconventional rhyming schemes, he was declared the country's best-known producer of humorous poetry.

In the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator,' Ogden Nash talks about how people choose different sports in their lives or decide to become athletes. While admiring the talents of the athletes and sportsmen, the poet confesses that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. As a spectator he watches the rough games of the players. When a player runs to get his point the opponent will try to knock him down. He may fall to the ground and break his backbone. Then he will become invalid in this world. So he does not want to become an athlete and he is contented to be a spectator.

*You'd think my ego it would please
To swap positions with one of these*

- c. **According to the poet what contributes most to the injuries sustained by the athletes?**

Poem	Confession of a Born Spectator
Poet	Frederic Ogden Nash
Theme	A spectator can be as enthusiastic as a performer

*But zealous athletes play so rough
They do not ever in their dealings
Consider one another's feelings*

Ogden Nash (1902-1971) was an American poet well-known for his light verse, of which he wrote over 500 pieces. With his unconventional rhyming schemes, he was declared the country's best-known producer of humorous poetry.

In the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator,' Ogden Nash talks about how people choose different sports in their lives or decide to become athletes. While admiring the talents of the athletes and sportsmen, the poet confesses that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. The players get injuries while playing. It mostly happens because they play rough and noisy game. When a player runs to get his point the opponent will try to knock him down. He may fall to the ground and break his backbone. They sweat for fun or hire. To show their prowess, they maim each other. Thus the athletes sustain injuries because they are zealous enough to play rough games.

*Athletes who sweat for fun or hire,
who take the field in gaudy pomp,
And maim each other as they comp*

4. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow in a sentence or two.

a. *'With all my heart I do admire*

Athletes who sweat for fun or hire'

i. **Whom does the poet admire?**

The poet admires the athletes.

ii. **For what reason do the athletes sweat?**

The athletes sweat or work hard to play well for fun or money.

b. *'Well, ego it might be pleased enough*

But zealous athletes play so rough..'

i. **What pleases the ego?**

The success in a game pleases the ego.

ii. **Why are athletes often rough during play?**

The athletes have only success in their mind. They are often rough because they do not think about the feelings of the opponents.

c. *'When officialdom demands*

Is there a doctor in the stands?

i. **Why are doctors called from stands by the sponsors?**

During a game the players may be badly injured. So the sponsors call for the doctors.

ii. **Why does the poet make such an observation?**

The poet wants to prove that it is sometimes dangerous to participate in games.

d. *'When snaps the knee and cracks the wrist....*

Identify and explain the use of the literary device in this line.

Onomatopoeia.

The fact of words containing sounds similar to the noises they describe. The words, 'snaps' and 'cracks' refer to the sounds.

5. A. Explain the following with reference to the context in about 50-60 words each.

- i) *'I am just glad as glad can be
That I am not them, that they are not me'.*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator' written by Ogden Nash.

Context :

The poet wants to say that he is happy not to be an athlete.

Explanation :

While admiring the talents of the athletes and sportsmen, the poet confesses that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. The poet is very glad to say that he is not an athlete and he will never become one.

- ii) *'They do not ever in their dealings
Consider one another's feelings'*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator' written by Ogden Nash.

Context :

The poet wants to convey that some players play rough game without minding the feelings of others.

Explanation :

While admiring the talents of the athletes and sportsmen, the poet confesses that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. Most of the players play roughly. They do not consider the feelings of the opponents. They keep only success in their mind. So they are callous.

- iii) *'Athletes, I'll drink to you
Or eat with you
Or anything except compete with you'*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Confessions of a Born Spectator' written by Ogden Nash.

Context :

The poet wants to say that he will never be an athlete.

Explanation :

While admiring the talents of the athletes and sportsmen, the poet confesses that he is neither a sportsman nor an athlete. The poet is willing to drink for the good luck of the athletes and ready to celebrate their success. But he will never play with them.

Underline the alliterated words in the following lines.

- (i) My soul in true thanksgiving speaks
(ii) They do not ever in their dealings...

Read the poem and complete the table with suitable rhyming words.

(e.g.) enter	center
jockey	hockey
admire	hire
pomp	romp
feeds	deeds
score	floor

(e.g.) enter	center
please	these
fist	wrist
demands	stands
radium	stadium

Find out the rhyme scheme of the given stanza.

One infant grows up and becomes a jockey
Another plays basketball or hockey
This one the prize ring hates to enter
That one becomes a tackle or center...

a,a, b,b

6. LISTENING ACTIVITY

First, read the following statements. Then, listen to the passage read aloud by your teacher or played on the recorder and answer the questions that follow. You may listen to it again, if required.

Choose the most appropriate option and complete the sentences.

1. Tejaswini Sawant is an Indian _____.
a) shooter b) boxer c) cricketer **Ans: a**
2. She represented India at the 9th South Asian Sports Federation Games in _____.
a) 2001 b) 2002 c) 2004 **Ans: c**
3. In 2006, she won a Gold medal in the _____.
a) Commonwealth Games b) Olympic Games c) Asian Games **Ans: a**
4. She became a world champion in the 50m Rifle Prone game held in _____.
a) Germany b) Russia c) India **Ans: a**
5. Tejaswami was the first Indian woman shooter to win a _____ medal at the World Championship in the 50m rifle prone game.
a) gold b) silver c) bronze **Ans: a**

7. SPEAKING ACTIVITY

Work with your partner. Discuss and share your ideas with the class.

- a. Tell the class about your ambition in life and the way you are working towards achieving your goal.

I would like to become a Police Officer with IPS. This has been in my mind from my 6th standard onwards. I am very much impressed by the police officers when they walk majestically in the public. Moreover it is a very good public service. I know I have to prepare well for my IPS competitive exam which is conducted by the UPSC. Now I have started reading some books regarding the competitive exam. I will study well and join a good college in Chennai. As I do my college studies I will join a coaching centre and prepare well. I hope that I will be a successful Police Officer.

- b. Your friend competes with you in academics and sports. Think of the situation wherein you would not be affected by his/her victory and the ways in which you would encourage your friend to succeed.

It is an acceptable fact that many will compete with us in school in our studies and sports. I accept my friend who competes with me in studies and sports. Both of us play Basketball and both are in the school team. In any match we both would be the top scorers. Sometimes I will be the first and he will be second. If he becomes first I will be second. We have always a healthy competition. In studies also we both do well. My aim is to join IIT and become a successful engineer. He likes to join medicine. Both of us encourage each other for our success.

8. Answer the following questions in a short paragraph of about 100 – 150 words each. You may add your own ideas to support your point of view.

- a. Why do accidents usually happen in the playground? Give your own examples and explain.

Accidents happen in the playground usually because of the rough game of the players. Each game has its own way of accidents. In cricket, the bowler may be ruthless and it may hit the batsman. It has become fatal in some cases. In football the players play rough game without following the rules properly. In games like volleyball where the team will not have any physical contacts, the accident will happen because of fall on the ground. In athletics one player may cross his line and hit the other and the victim will fall and break his bones.

- b. Everybody is special and everybody is a hero. Each one has a story to tell. In the light of this observation, present your views.

Life has different openings for different people. So everyone has a special area for him/her to play. The success depends on how the role is played. In this way everybody is a hero in his own area. It depends on his family and society. Sometime the economic status also affects the individuals. In their views the life has different arena. Each one has his/her own story to tell others. Some will have success stories and other may have failure stories. Some will be suffering heroes and other will be successful heroes.

c. Would you like to exchange your place with someone else? Why/why not?

I will never exchange my place with anybody. God has given my life and my life will never fit into others. My life depends on my goal in life and the way I take my goal seriously. How can my life fit into others? Moreover my study system may be different from others. I cannot study like others. My favourite subject or sports may be different from others. I cannot change my favourite for someone else.

d. What sort of encouragement should an athlete in India be given? Give a few suggestions.

All athletes need some support and appreciation. Especially when they win some medals they expect their country to recognise their feat. They need sponsorship also because we cannot expect all the athletes to be rich enough to meet out their expenses. If they play for some clubs, the particular club should take charge of their expenses. If they play for their school or college, the particular institution should spend money on their behalf. The club or school or college should recognise them when they come back with medals.

e. You are the School Pupil Leader. Mention some qualities that can be drawn from the field of sports to improve your leadership skills.

The School Pupil Leader should have leadership qualities. The sports field can give a lot in this regard. The first and foremost quality he gains from the sports field is the team spirit. He has to lead the students of the school and he has to cooperate with many students – his classmates and schoolmates. He has to consult the management and the teachers for the success of a programme. Next quality is tolerance which is also important for a School Pupil Leader. Punctuality is another quality he can get from the sports field. The sports field teaches him co-operation and accommodative spirit.

UNIT-3: LINES WRITTEN IN THE EARLY SPRING

(WILLIAM WORDSWORTH)

TEXTUAL EXERCISES

1. Find the words from the poem that convey the following ideas.

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------|
| a. connected together | – | blended |
| b. spread over the surface of the ground in a straggling manner | – | trailed |
| c. make out or understand | – | measure |
| d. slender woody shoots growing from branches or stems of trees | – | budding twigs |

2. Complete the summary of the poem by filling in the blanks with the words given below.

The poet, in a relaxed state of mind, is sitting in a (1) **grove**. He reflects on how his mood brings (2) **pleasant** thoughts, which are inevitably followed by (3) **sorrowful** ones. He feels connected to all of nature, and senses an inherent joy in all (4) **creations**. He has faith in the fact that all the primroses and periwinkles around him (5) **savour** the air they breathe. He feels that every bird in the grove moves with (6) **ecstasy**. As the twigs catch the breezy air, they do so with the same pleasure (7) **pervading** all life on earth. This joy of nature seems to be heaven-sent. Nature's holy plan is to offer joy and peace to all forms of life on earth. The poet's pleasant train of thought slowly leads to the sad reflection of how mankind alone has wrought sorrow and (8) **suffering** upon itself. He firmly believes that man is meant to spend his days blissfully taking part in the vitality and joy surrounding him in (9) **abundance**. He therefore concludes rhetorically, emphasizing that he has good reason to (10) **lament** the distress, man unnecessarily brings upon himself.

creations	abundance	savour	pleasant	suffering
grove	lament	pervading	sorrowful	ecstasy

3. Read the lines given below and answer the questions that follow.

Page: 87

(i) *'And it's my faith that every flower
Enjoys the air it breaths*

a) What is the poet's faith?

The poet's faith is that every flower enjoys its life.

b) What trait of Nature do we see here?

We see the happiness of Nature here.

ii) *'And I must think, do all I can,
That there was pleasure there.....'*

a) **What did the poet notice about the twigs?**

The twigs try to catch the breezy air.

b) **What was the poet's thought about them?**

The poet's thought was that they were all very happy.

iii) *'If this belief from heaven be sent
If such be Nature's holy plan'*

a) **What does 'heaven' refer to?**

'Heaven' refers to God.

b) **Why does the poet call it 'holy'?**

As this is the plan of God, he calls it 'holy'.

4. **Explain the following lines with reference to the context in about four to five sentences each.**

i) *'In that sweet mood when pleasant thoughts
Bring sad thoughts to the mind'.*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' written by Wordsworth.

Context :

The poet is sitting in a grove and his mind is filled with pleasant and sad thoughts

Explanation :

In an early spring, Wordsworth sat in a small woodland grove and listened to the birdsong around him. The birds' songs promoted happy thoughts in his mind. But the same happy thoughts brought some sadness to him. Man did not treat Nature well though it created a strong connection with him. So he feels sad.

ii) *'The birds around me hopp'd and play'd,
Their thoughts I cannot measure'*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' written by Wordsworth.

Context :

The poet wants to emphasise that the flowers and birds are happy in this world.

Explanation :

He felt sorry to know the reality of Man in this world. Nature brings happiness to the soul of man which is connected to Nature. But Man has not done anything good to mankind and Nature. Wordsworth sat in a small woodland grove and listened to the birdsong around him. The birds seemed to be happily jumping and playing around him but he could not understand what they had in their mind.

iii) *'Have I not reason to lament
What Man has made of Man?'*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' written by Wordsworth.

Context :

The poet says that Man has not done anything to make Man happy.

Explanation :

The poet thinks that mankind alone has caused sorrow to himself. Actually man is meant to spend his days happily. So he laments the sufferings of the man. The poet's soul is lamenting the miseries of man.

5. Read the following sets of lines and identify the figures of speech used in each extract.

- a) *'To her fair works did Nature link'
'The human soul that through me ran*
Personification.
- b) *'And it's my faith that every flower*
Enjoys the air it breathes
Personification.
- c) *What Man has made of Man?*
Alliteration, Rhetorical Question.

B. Read the poem once again. Identify the rhyme scheme and pick out the rhyming pairs of words.

Rhyme scheme - ab ab

notes - thoughts	bower - flower	fan - can
reclined - mind	wreaths - breathes	air - there
link - think	play'd - made	sent - lament
ran - man	measure - pleasure	plan - man

are the rhyming words found in the poem.

6. Based on your reading of the poem, answer the following questions in a sentence or two each.

- a. **How does the poet feel while enjoying the beauty of Nature?**
The poet feels happy and sad while enjoying the beauty of Nature.
- b. **Does Nature affect a person's thoughts and feelings? Explain**
Nature affects a person's thoughts and feeling. He feels happy to be in the midst of plants and flowers. Nature is connected to the soul of Man.
- c. **How do people bring grief and sorrow to one another?**
People do not think about the welfare of others. They plan to destroy others. Thus people bring grief and sorrow to one another.
- d. **Why does the poet think that the birds were happy?**
Birds were jumping and playing around him. So the poet thinks that birds were happy.
- e. **The poet finds joy in various objects of Nature. Explain**
The poet sits in a grove which is full of plants. Then he finds joy in different flowers. He enjoys looking at the birds which are jumping and playing.
- f. **Bring out the poet's thoughts, while comparing Nature with human behaviour.**
Nature gives its best to the human beings but Man does not treat Nature well. He is responsible for the destruction of Nature and Man.

7. Complete the following sentences by choosing the best options.

- a. The poet experiences sadness because _____.
- the blended notes are jarring
 - Nature is filled with negativity
 - he is worried about the destruction caused to Nature.
 - natural calamities occur frequently
- b. The poem is set in a _____.
- city
 - village
 - grove
 - park
- c. The poem speaks of _____.
- Man's plan to shape destiny
 - Man seeking pleasure and riches
 - Man indulging in wars and acts of destruction.
 - Man's fear of Nature

Do you think the poet wants to say that man is unhappy because he has lost his link with nature and forgotten how to enjoy nature or because man is cruel to other men?

Poem	Lines Written in Early Spring
Poet	William Wordsworth
Theme	Nature's Holy plan is offering joy and peace

*And much it grieved my heart to think
What Man has made of Man*

William Wordsworth (1770-1850) was a major English poet who, with S.T. Coleridge helped to launch the Romantic Age in English Literature with their joint publication, 'Lyrical Ballads'. He was popularly known as 'Nature Poet'.

Wordsworth in his poem 'Lines Written in Early Spring' brings out the idea that Nature is connected to Man's soul. If Man is close with Nature he will find happiness irrespective of whatever happens. Wordsworth sits in a small woodland grove and listens to the birdsong around him. But although happy thoughts are prompted by the birdsong, the same happy thoughts bring sadness to the poet. The sad thought has come to him because Man is not taking care of his fellow beings and nature. Every plant and flower feels happy and it spreads happiness around him. The birds are jumping and playing around him. Though he cannot understand what they think, he is sure that they are showing their happiness. The birds and the twigs on the trees seem to exist in a world of pleasure. Nature's plan is to make Man happy but because of Man's destructive nature he brings unhappiness to the world. He clearly says that man is cruel to other men because he is losing his link with nature.

9. LISTENING ACTIVITY

Some phrases have been left out in the poem below. First read the poem. Then fill in the missing words on listening to the reading or recording of it in full. You may listen again if required.

To Autumn

O Autumn, laden with fruit and stained
With the blood of the grape, pass not, but sit
Beneath my shady roof, there thou mayest rest,
And tune the jolly voice to my fresh pipe,
And all the daughters of the year shall dance!
Sing now the lusty song of fruits and flowers,
"The narrow bud opens her beauties to
The sun, and love runs in her thrilling veins;
Blossoms hang round the brows of Morning and
Flourish down the bright cheek of modest Eve,
Till clust'ring Summer breaks forth into singing,
And feather'd clouds strew flowers round her head.
The spirit of the air live in the smells
Of fruit; and joy, with pinions light roves round
The gardens, or sits singing in the trees,"
Thus sang the jolly Autumn as he sat,
Then rose, girded himself, and o'er the bleak
Hills fled from our sight; but let his golden load.

10. SPEAKING ACTIVITY

- a. **What scene in nature gives you pleasure? Talk for a minute describing a natural scene that gave you a lot of joy. What did you see, hear, smell or feel that gave you joy?**

I went to my village during my summer holidays. As I was walking one day, I came to a place where a small stream was running. I went closer to that and I was happy to see small and big fish swimming here and there. Some were of different colours. Near the stream there was a grove with many trees which gave good shade to sit and enjoy. There I saw many birds twittering and dancing and they seemed to enjoy the very life they have. It was a very pleasant experience for me.

- b. **Work in groups of 4–6. Discuss how you would preserve the environment and protect Nature. One or two representatives may share their ideas with the class.**

Representative A:

We must nurture nature. Because it maintains and sustains ecological balance. Mother Nature with fauna and flora fills our world with immense happiness. Immeasurable joy radiates when we come into communion with nature. It will be a matter of surprise if I say that nature understands our moods and thoughts. When a gardener takes his scythe to trim the plants, they shrink. At the same time, when he pours water, the plants spread their wings like birds with exuberance and enthusiasm. So, we must protect Nature to make this world reign joy, peace, wonder and beauty.

Representative B:

We must preserve our environment and make it pollution-free. Our environment is the rock-solid basis on which the edifice of our existence depends. Once it develops cracks, it will collapse like a pack of cards. So it is mandatory that we preserve our environment at any cost. The need of the hour is afforestation. Let us plant ten saplings for every tree cut. We should create awareness among the people about the risks caused to environment by our greed and selfishness. Our motto should be 'Make our environment clean and green'. Old vehicles that emit gases and smoke should be banned. We must preserve water bodies and prevent chemicals and sewage from mixing with lakes and rivers. Fridge, electrical bulbs and A/cs should be used sparingly. Renewing, recycling and reusing should be given due priority. Preserving environment is the only beautiful gift we can hand over to the next generation.

11. **Answer the following in a paragraph of 100 - 150 words each.**

- a. **'Nature can nurture'. Describe how this process happens.**

Nurture means to help in the development or feed and take care of a child. Nature is a comprehensive term which covers many things. It can give different meanings in different situations. To Wordsworth, Nature means anything which is not made by man. Nature can be plants, birds, fish and even wild animals. The question is whether nature can nurture or help in the growth. An adult man's development is not merely on food but with many other things around him. Of course nature is one among them. Nature gives a peace of mind and it gives a chance for the positive growth of man. Nature gives a lot of lessons to man how to behave in a society without hypocrisy.

- b. **When humanity fails to live in harmony with Nature, its effects are felt around the world. Why and how?**

Man is meant to live in harmony with Nature. Nature is the creation of God for the benefit of Man. It does not mean he has the right to trouble nature or destroy it. Nature has its own course. If it is disturbed it will create trouble around us. Nature has given its own protection. But now a days Man has become very greedy and he has destroyed nature for his selfish ends. Because of this Ozone layer is punctured and people suffer from global warming. Many natural calamities like tsunami, earthquake and flood are created due to the destruction of nature. Man has started destroying forests and it affects the rain fall. People suffer due to lack of water. This in turn affects agriculture which is the basic need of human beings. Sociologists say that the worst is yet to come. All these problems occur to humanity because we fail to live in harmony with Nature.

- c. **Write a letter to the Councillor of your Ward, explaining why a park is necessary in your locality.**

From

Sunderam P,
227, Nehru Colony,
Kannigapuram,
Tirunelveli - 627 001.

Date : 13th July 2020

To

The Councillor,
Ward 32,
Tirunelveli Corporation,
Tirunelveli - 627 001.

Sir,

Subject: Need for a park in our locality regarding.

I am a resident of Nehru Colony which falls in your Ward. There are nearly 300 families in this colony with many school-going children and some senior citizens. The colony is well planned and well laid out but it does not have a park for the children to play safely and a walking path for the adults. Now most of the time children are playing on the streets and it leads to accidents. The senior citizens do not have any safe place to have their morning and evening walk. So on behalf of the residents of Nehru colony I request you to create a park in our locality for the larger interests of children and old people.

Thanking you and awaiting a positive step from you,

Yours faithfully,
Sunderam.

UNIT-4: MACAVITY – THE MYSTERY CAT

(T.S. ELIOT)

TEXTUAL EXERCISES

Page: 128

A. Based on your understanding of the poem answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

i. What is Macavity's nickname?

Macavity's nickname is Hidden Paw.

ii. Why is the Flying Squad frustrated?

When the Flying Squad reaches the scene of crime they could not find Macavity. So it is frustrated.

iii. Which law does Macavity break?

Macavity breaks the human law.

Page: 129

iv. What makes the fakir stare in wonder?

Macavity's power of levitation makes the fakir stare in wonder.

v. Describe Macavity's appearance.

Macavity is tall and thin and its eyes are sunken.

vi. Where can you encounter Macavity?

We can encounter Macavity in a by-street and in the square.

vii. Why does the poet say Macavity is outwardly respectable?

Macavity is always preoccupied with some serious thoughts. His coat is dusty and his whiskers are unkempt.

viii. Who does the Secret Service suspect when a loss is reported?

The Secret Service suspects Macavity when a loss is reported.

ix. What is Macavity expected to be doing after committing a crime?

He is expected to be relaxing happily or doing difficult division sums.

x. Mention any two qualities of Macavity.

Macavity breaks all human laws, It has power of levitation and it escapes from the scene of crime immediately.

xi. Which two characters does the poet refer to as examples of wicked cats?

The poet refers to Mungojerrie and Griddlebone as examples of wicked cats which are mentioned in the poet's book 'Old Possum's Book of Practical Cats.'

xii. Why is Macavity called the 'Napoleon of Crime'?

Macavity is responsible for all the crimes that happen in its place. So it is called 'Napoleon of Crime' which means leader of criminals.

B. Read the poem once again and complete the summary using the words given in the box.

'Macavity – The Mystery Cat' is a humorous poem, where the poet T.S. Eliot describes the mysterious (a) qualities of a shrewd vile cat. He commits a crime at every possible opportunity. He is an elusive master (b) criminal who leaves no evidence after he commits a crime. Even the Scotland Yard, the London (c) detective agency is unable to arrest him. The Flying Squad is (d) desperate because every time they rush to the crime spot to seize Macavity, he is not there. He breaks the human law as well as the law of (e) gravity. He baffles even a (f) fakir with his powers of levitation. Macavity appears tall and thin with (g) sunken eyes. He is always preoccupied with some serious (h) thoughts. His coat is dusty and his (i) whiskers are unkempt. Macavity is a (j) devil in the guise of a cat. He appears to be outwardly (k) respectable but his actions disprove it. Macavity loots the (l) larder, ransacks the jewels-case and breaks (m) greenhouse glass but wonder of wonders is he is not to be found anywhere there. He is always a mile away from the scene of crime, happily relaxing or doing difficult (n) division sums. He is clever at making up an (o) alibi every time he plots a crime. All the notorious cats are nothing but the (p) agents of Macavity, The Napoleon of Crime.

larder	respectable	devil	sunken	agents	alibi	fakir	gravity
whiskers	criminal	thought	division	detective	desperate	qualities	greenhouse

C. Read the poem and answer the following in a short paragraph of 8 or 10 sentences.

i. What are the mysterious ways in which Macavity acts?

Poem	Macavity – The Mystery Cat
Poet	T S Eliot
Theme	Mysterious qualities of a shrewd vile cat

*His powers of levitation would make a fakir stare,
And when you reach the scene of crime – Macavity's not there*

T. S. Eliot was an essayist, a critic, a playwright and a pioneering of the twentieth century. He won the Order of Merit and received the Nobel Prize for Literature in the year 1948. In T.S Eliot's poem, "Macavity: The Mystery Cat", he describes the mysterious qualities of a cat of villainous character. Macavity is a tall and thin cat who is always up to some crime. He is too clever to leave any evidence of his guilt. He is an enigma to every detective agency in the world including Scotland Yard and Flying Squad who are specialized in investigating crime. There is never enough proof to arrest him and "he's a mile away" from all crime spots. His brows are deeply lined as a result of continuous planning of crime. The poet accuses Macavity of misbehaviour, such as stealing milk but also holds him responsible for major crimes. He has been suspected of vandalism, theft, cheating at cards and spying. He breaks the human law as well as the law of gravity. He comes out with an alibi everytime he plots a crime. Thus macavity acts in mysterious ways.

His brow is deeply lined with thoughts, his head is highly domed.

ii. Give an account of Macavity's destructive mischief.

Poem	Macavity – The Mystery Cat
Poet	T S Eliot
Theme	Mysterious qualities of a shrewd vile cat

*And when the larder's looted, or the jewel-case is rifled
Or when the milk is missing, or another Peke's been stifled*

T. S. Eliot was an essayist, a critic, a playwright and a pioneering of the twentieth century. He won the Order of Merit and received the Nobel Prize for Literature in the year 1948. The poem accuses Macavity of misbehaviour, such as stealing milk, but also holds him responsible for major crimes. He is referred to as a "fiend in feline shape". He has been suspected of stifling Pekes, vandalism, theft, cheating at cards, and spying. After the crime he will not be found in the place; he will be miles away from the spot of crime. He always keeps an alibi for his crime. He breaks the human law as well as the law of gravity. He is always preoccupied with some serious thoughts. Macavity loots the larder, ransacks the jewel-case and breaks greenhouse glass but wonder of wonders is that he is not found anywhere there.

*And when the loss has been disclosed, the Secret Service say:
'It must have been Macavity!' but he's a mile away*

iii. Describe the appearance and qualities of Macavity.

Poem	Macavity – The Mystery Cat
Poet	T S Eliot
Theme	Mysterious qualities of a shrewd vile cat

*Macavity, Macavity there's no one like Macavity
For he's fiend in feline shape, a monster of depravity*

T. S. Eliot was an essayist, a critic, a playwright and a pioneering of the twentieth century. He won the Order of Merit and received the Nobel Prize for Literature in the year 1948. Macavity's brows are deeply lined as a result of continuous planning of crime. Macavity has sunken eyes and "his head is highly domed". He never combs his whiskers. His movements resemble those of a snake. He spends his time plotting for his criminal acts and planning how to carry them out. He is tall and thin. He is a monster of depravity; he has all evil qualities. His coat is untidy and his whiskers are uncombed. He breaks all human laws and he has the power of levitation. Moreover he is very cunning. He is an elusive master criminal who leaves no evidence after he commits a crime. Even the Scotland Yard is unable to arrest him. Macavity loots the larder, ransacks the jewel-case and breaks greenhouse glass but wonder of wonders is that he is not found anywhere there.

*He's outwardly respectable. (They say he cheats at cards)
And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's*

D. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow.

i. *'Macavity's a Mystty Cat: he's called the Hidden Paw.'*

a) Does the poet talk about a real cat?

In the poem it seems that he talks about a real cat. But he may mean a skilled and mysterious thief.

b) Why is he called a Hidden Paw?

He is called a Hidden Paw because he is always hidden from the Scotland Yard and Flying Squad.

ii. *'He's a bafflement of Scotland Yard, Flying Squad's despair
For when they reach the scene of crime – Macavity's not there!'*

Page: 130

a) What's Scotland Yard?

Scotland Yard is the headquarters of London Metropolitan Police Service. Here it means the police head quarters of London.

b) Why does the Flying Squad feel disappointed?

The flying squad is disappointed because when they reach the spot of crime, Macavity will never be there. So they cannot arrest him.

iii. *'He sways his head from side to side with the movements like a snake
And when you think he's half asleep he's always wide awake.....'*

a) **Explain the comparison made here.**

Macavity's movement of his head is compared to the movement of a snake, moving its head from left to right and right to left.

b) **What does he pretend to do?**

He pretends to sleep.

iv. *'For he's a fiend in feline shape, a monster of depravity'*

a) **How is the cat described in this line?**

The cat is a demon in the shape of a cat and it is full of evil qualities.

b) **Explain the phrase 'monster of depravity'**

Monster means huge and depravity means evil quality. So it means the cat is full of evil qualities.

v. *'And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's'*

a) **What seems to be a challenge for the Scotland Yard?**

To find an evidence for Macavity's crime is a challenge for the Scotland Yard.

b) **Why do they need his footprints?**

They need his footprints as an evidence to arrest him.

vi. *'It must have been Macavity!' but he's a mile away'*

a) **What is Macavity blamed for?**

Macavity is blamed for a theft.

b) **Where is he?**

He is one mile away from the spot of crime.

vii. *'There never was a Cat of such deceitfulness and suavity'*

a) **Which cat is talked of here?**

Macavity is the cat which is talked of here.

b) **How is he different from the rest?**

In deceitfulness and confidence this cat is different from the rest. This is the most deceitful and confident cat.

E. **Explain the following lines with reference to the context.**

i. *'His power of levitation would make fakir stare'*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Macavity-The Mysterious Cat' written by T.S. Eliot.

Context :

The poet wants to say that Macavity has some extraordinary powers.

Explanation :

He describes a notorious cat which cannot be arrested by the police. It breaks the human laws and law of gravity. It has the power of levitation i.e. flying above. This power makes a holy man who has the power levitate wonder at the cat .

ii. *'And when you think he's half asleep, he' always wide awake'*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Macavity-The Mysterious Cat' written by T.S. Eliot.

Context :

The poet wants to emphasise that Macavity is cunning.

Explanation :

He describes about a notorious cat which cannot be arrested by the police. The cat is tall and thin and its eyes are sunken. It moves its head from one side to the other like a snake. It is a deceitful cat and it pretends to be sleeping. When we think that it is half asleep it will be fully awake.

iii. *'And his footprints are found in any file of Scotland Yards'.*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Macavity-The Mysterious Cat' written by T.S. Eliot.

Context :

The poet says that Macavity has a way to cheat even Scotland Yard, the London detective agency.

Explanation :

He describes a notorious cat which cannot be arrested by the police. It is such an elusive cat, that the police could not catch it though they are sure that Macavity is the criminal. It does not leave any evidence of its presence in the spot of crime. The Scotland Yard Police never finds any proof of Macavity's criminal activities.

iv. *'There may be a scrap of paper in the hall or the stairs'.*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Macavity-The Mysterious Cat' written by T.S. Eliot.

Context :

The poet describes Macavity's appearance.

Explanation :

He describes a notorious cat which cannot be arrested by the police. The poet wants to make it clear that even if the police find some small evidence like scrap of paper in the spot of crime it is not possible to arrest him. It is useless to try to catch Macavity because he will not be found in that place.

v. *'He always has an alibi, and one or two to spare'*

Reference :

This line is taken from 'Macavity-The Mysterious Cat' written by T.S. Eliot.

Context :

The poet wants to say that Macavity has its own way of escaping from the crime he commits.

Explanation :

He describes a notorious cat which cannot be arrested by the police. Macavity has its own way of escaping from the place of crime. He always has an alibi when he commits a crime. Alibi means a claim that one was elsewhere when a crime was committed. Macavity is good at providing an alibi and has some more alibis in store.

F. Eliot has used many figures of speech to present the poem to the readers in an interesting way. He has attributed human qualities to a cat in this poem.

i. Identify the literary devices used in the following lines:

a. He sways his head from side to side with movements like a snake.

Simile.

b. They say he cheats at cards

Paranetical brackets.

ii. Give four instances where the poet has used alliteration in this poem.

Macavity is a Mystery Cat: he's called the Hidden Paw

Macavity's ginger cat he's **tall** and **thin**

His brow is deeply lined with thought, **his head** is **highly** domed;

For he's **fiend** in **feline** shape, a monster of depravity.

iii. What is the rhyme scheme used in the poem?

aabb.

iv. Pick out the pair of rhyming words used in the poem.

law - paw	despair - there	Macavity - gravity	stare - there
thin - in	domed - uncombed	snake - awake	Macavity - depravity
square - there	cards - yards	repair - there	Macavity - suavity
astray - way	Rifled - stifled	thumbs - sums	spare - there
known - Griddlebone	time - crime	stair - there	say - away
spare - there	air - there		

G. **LISTENING ACTIVITY**

First read the following sets of limericks with missing words. Now, listen to them being read out aloud by your teacher or played on the recorder. As you enjoy the absurd fun, complete the verse with what you hear. You may listen to them again, if required.

Page: 131

I

A wonderful bird is the (i) Pelican.
His beaks can hold more than his (ii) belly can
He can hold in his beak
Enough food for a (iii) week!
But I'll be darned if I know how the Peli-can?

II

There once was a (iv) bear at the zoo
Who always had something to do
When it (v) bored him, you know, to go to and fro,
He (vi) reversed it and went to fro and to.

III

There once was a (vii) cute little bunny,
Who I thought was sweet and (viii) funny
He ate all the carrots,
And looked at the (ix) parrots,
And that was my cute little (x) bunny.

H. **SPEAKING ACTIVITY**

- a. 'The phrase, 'cat's paw' originates from the fable 'The Monkey and the Cat'. Explain how Macavity contradicts the phrase 'cat's paw'.

'Cat's paw' means a person who is used by someone else to achieve his end. One who acts does it, not for him but for somebody else. Macavity does not use others for his crime. He is not used by others also. He commits the crime for his own purpose. So he contradicts the phrase 'cat's paw'.

- b. 'When the mouse laughs at the cat, there is a hole nearby'. Explain the meaning of this statement to your friends.

When there is a way to escape the mouse will also laugh at the cat. The mouse is sure that if the cat jumps on him he can escape maybe by entering the hole which is close by. In the same way, if a weak person is happily facing a strong man in a fight, it is clear he has a way to escape from him.

- c. Compose your own limericks on an elephant, a peacock and a butterfly. Read it out to your class.

Elephant

Elephants sleep standing up,
and can't really drink from a cup.
They like a good bath,
but are rotten at math,
and eat from sundown to sun up.

Peacock

Peacock is a sight for people to see
Multi coloured and muscular is he
He has majestic walk
And entices others to talk
A true peacock he might really be

Butterfly

Woke up this morning ready to fly
Each day's an adventure for you and I
Spread the coloured wings
Sweet songs to sing
Move around like a lady pretty

UNIT-5: EVEREST IS NOT THE ONLY PEAK (KULOTHUNGAN)

TEXTUAL EXERCISES

- A. Based on your understanding of the poem answer the following questions in a sentence or two each.

1. Which line is repeated in this poem? What is the effect created by this repetition?

The line 'We are proud and feel so tall' is repeated in this poem. The repetition emphasises the point that we are happy and proud with what we have and what we are.

2. Who are the 'deserving ones'?

'Deserving ones' are those who are successful in achieving great things in this world.

3. What quality does the speaker wish to nourish? What is the mission?

The speaker wishes to nourish the quality which helps the growth and development of someone. The mission is to bless and appreciate such people.

4. Which path should we follow in life?

We should follow the path of dignity and honour.

5. What does 'Everest' in the title stand for?

'Everest' in the title stands for great achievement.

6. What does 'hillock' refer to in the line 'Every hillock has a summit to boast'?

'Hillock' refers to small achievement we accomplish in this world.

7. Why does the speaker say 'Everest is not the only peak'?

Climbing Everest is not the only achievement; even climbing a small hillock is also achievement. Here the speaker means that we should be happy with what we achieve in this world – big or small.

8. What does the ladder symbolize?

Ladder symbolizes the help we do for others to go up in their life.

- B. Read the given lines and answer the questions that follow.

1. *Our nature it is that whatever we try
We do with devotion deep and true.*

- a. Who does 'we' refer to?

The term 'We' refers to people.

- b. How should we carry out our duties?

We should carry out our work with deep devotion.

2. *Defeat we repel, courage our fort;*

a. **How do we react to defeat?**

We hate defeat.

b. **Which is considered to be our strong hold?**

Courage is considered to be our strong hold.

3. *We are proud of the position we
Hold; humble as we are*

a. **What is the speaker proud of?**

The speaker is proud of the position he holds in the society.

b. **How is the speaker both humble and proud?**

The speaker is proud of holding his position but at the same time he is humble before others.

c. **Pick out the alliteration in these lines.**

proud – position.

4. *He, who does not stop, is a king we adore
We bow before competence and merit;*

Page: 159

a. **Who is adored as a king?**

One who does not stop in his movement towards achievement is adored.

b. **What is the figure of speech used in the first line?**

Metaphor.

5. *Honour is our property, common to all;
In dignity and pride no one need to be poor*

a. **Who are considered rich?**

Those who lead an honourable and dignified life are rich.

b. **What is their asset?**

Honour is their asset.

C. **Answer the following questions in a paragraph of 100 – 150 words each.**

1. **In what way is every hillock similar to Everest?**

Poem	Everest is not the only Peak
Poet	Prof. V.C. Kulothungan
Theme	Whatever we do should be done with devotion and commitment.

*We are proved and feel so tall
Our virtues though be few and small*

Prof. V.C. Kulandaisamy in his poem 'Everest is not the Only Peak' brings to our understanding that some people may be lucky to achieve great things but others will also achieve something according to their talents. Everest is not the only peak. There are other peaks which may not be as tall as Everest. But climbing them is also an achievement. We should feel proud and great for the virtues that we have. Whatever we do should be done with deep devotion. We should hate defeat, and courage should be our strong hold. We may be humble but we need not worship anybody else. We can bless and praise the achievers. We should be proud of the position we hold in the society. The pride for one comes from the way he leads his life in this world. Our path is dignified and honourable. We do not bend and kneel before others because we are proud of our life. Everest may be the tallest peak but there are other peaks also. Those who try to reach those peaks without stopping their attempt should also be praised. We bow before the people of competence and merit.

*We are proud of the position we
Hold; humble as we are*

2. The poem does not focus on the destination but the journey towards it. Discuss.

Poem	Everest is not the only Peak
Poet	Prof. V.C. Kulothungan
Theme	Whatever we do should be done with devotion and commitment

*A life that knows no knowledge and bending
We are proud and feel so tall*

Prof. V.C. Kuladaiamy in his poem 'Everest is not the Only Peak' brings to our understanding that some people may be lucky to achieve great things but others will also achieve something according to their talents. Everest is not the only peak. There are other peaks which may not be as tall as Everest. But climbing them is also an achievement. The destination is not as important as the journey towards destination. This poem focusses more on the journey than on the destination. So the poet says that

Everest is not the only peak and there are many other peaks before reaching Everest. Those who reach the other peaks are also achievers. Our life should be a life of dignity and honour. This poem does not praise only those who reach the destination; it praises even those who have competence and merit. The people who are true to their life and take their own stand are the ladder for others to rise to greater heights in their life. Honour is for everyone – for those who reach the destination and those who take the journey towards destination.

*He who does not stoop, is a king we adore
We bow before competence and merit.*

D. Creative Activity.

- **Write eight words you associate with success.**
goal, plan, hard work, smart work, right direction, commitment, achievement, confidants.
- **Use the words to write eight lines that mean success to you or how success makes you feel.**

We should have a goal which is aligned with our value system.
We should make a plan to achieve our goal.
We should work hard towards the goal.
We should work smart only with the desired activities.

We should follow the right direction towards the goal.
We should have discussion with our like minded people.
Then we will enjoy success.

- **Arrange your lines into a poem.**

SUCCESS

Keeping goal is the first step for success
It should be followed by our plan to reach success
Hard work is our way of life to attain success
Along with hard work, smart work will bring success
Assessment of our work will keep us towards success
Right direction is a positive step to reach success
Discussion with our friends about how far is success
Following all the above steps will lead us to success.

E. SPEAKING ACTIVITY

Discuss the following topics in groups of five and choose a representative to sum up the views and share them with the class.

a) To succeed in life, one must have a single-minded devotion to duty.

Doing our duty is the basis for our success. Our success depends on how we do our duty. To be successful in life we should carry out our duty sincerely. Commitment towards our duty is the first step for our successful life. If we avoid unwanted and undesirable things in our life it would be easy to achieve our goal. So single-minded devotion to duty will surely lead to success.

b) 'Success is not final, failure is not fatal.' It is the courage and perseverance that counts.

Success leads to success. So one success is not final. It will lead to another success. So success is never ending. A war can be won after winning many battles. Failure is the stepping stone for success. People learn more from failure than from success. Failure is a learning ground and it teaches what should not be done. So failure is not final.

c) Successful people neither brood over the past nor worry about the future.

Yesterday is dead; tomorrow is yet to be born; only today is a boon presented to us. So nothing will happen if you cry over the split milk. So the successful people will never think of what happened in the past. If today is taken care of it becomes the past and we need not worry about the past. In the same way tomorrow depends on today's work. So if we do things well today everything will fall in its own way. So successful people will not unnecessarily brood over the past and they will not worry about the future because bygones are bygones.

UNIT-6: THE HOLLOW CROWN (WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE)

⊙ **Why does the king suggest that is now time for his will to be executed?**

The king thinks that his death is very near so he suggests that it is time for his will to be executed.

⊙ **What is the only thing we bequeath to our descendants?**

We bequeath only our buried dead bodies to our descendants.

⊙ **What are the vanquished men left with?**

The vanquished men are left with death only.

⊙ **What does the 'small' model refer to here?**

The 'small model' refers to our body's flesh here.

⊙ **What does a monarch's crown symbolize?**

A monarch's crown symbolizes power.

⊙ **What mocks the ruler's power and pomp?**

Death mocks the ruler's power and pomp.

A. Fill in the blanks using the words given in the box to complete the summary of the poem.

Page: 186

King Richard second surrendered to his (a) **rebellious** cousin, Bolingbroke. He experienced deep distress at the horror of his circumstances. In that desperate situation he spoke of (b) **graves**, (c) **worms**, (d) **epitaphs** and other things connected with death. He spoke of how people leave nothing behind and can call nothing their own, except for the small patch of (e) **barren-earth**, where they will be buried. King Richard yielded to dejection and talked of all the different ways in which defeated kings suffer how some had been deposed, (f) **slain** in war, (g) **poisoned** by their wives and so forth. He attributed this loss of lives to (h) **death** who he personified as the jester who watches over the shoulder of every ruler, who mocks kings by allowing them to think their human flesh was like (i) **impregnable** brass. However, Death penetrates through the castle walls, silently and unnoticed like a sharp (j) **pin** thus bidding (k) **farewell** to him and all his pride forever. Finally, Richard appealed to his soldiers not to mock his mere flesh and blood by showing (l) **reverence** and respect to him. He added that he too needed bread to live, felt want, tasted (m) **grief** and needed (n) **friends**. He concluded thus, urging his men not to call a (o) **king** as he was only human, just like the rest of them.

a. Fill in the blanks with appropriate words from the box and complete the statements suitably.

bequeath	antics	monarchise	impregnable	hollow
----------	--------	------------	-------------	--------

1. Shrivani never keeps his promises. His friends know that his words are **hollow**.
2. The spectators died laughing at the **antics** of the clown.
3. The business woman wished to **bequeath** all her riches to an orphanage after her death.
4. The fortress was **impregnable** and could not be conquered by the enemies.
5. Alexander the great, wished to conquer many lands and **monarchies**.

b. Complete the passage given below with suitable words from the box.

Page: 187

Lima was a (a) **vain** and (b) **conceited** woman, kept (c) **scoffing** at her colleagues and went on taxing them with hard labour. Though they were (d) **ceremonious** to her, she being their head, they were offended and filled with (e) **sorrow**. It so happened, that Lima was (f) **deposed** from her high position due to a serious blunder she had committed. Lima, having lost all her (g) **reverence** and glory, realised how arrogant she had been. She gave up her pride and with (h) **pomp** sought an apology from everyone. She thus turned over a new leaf and bid (i) **farewell** to them.

farewell	ceremonious	deposed	reverence	vain
pomp	conceited	sorrow	scoffing	

c. From your understanding of the poem, answer the following questions briefly in a sentence or two.

1. What do the three words, 'graves' worms and epitaphs', refer to?

The words, 'Graves, worms and epitaphs' refer to death.

2. What does the executor mentioned in the poem do?

The executor will execute the will.

3. Who is Bolingbroke? Is he a friend or foe?

Bolingbroke is a cousin of Richard II. He is a foe to Richard II.

4. Are all the deposed kings slain by the deposer?

Yes, all the deposed kings are slain by the deposer.

5. What does the crown of rulers stand for?

The crown of rulers stands for the power of the king.

6. What hides within the crown and laughs the king's grandeur?

The hollow hides within the crown and laughs at the king's grandeur.

7. What does 'flesh' mean here?

'Flesh' means body here.

8. What are the various functions and objects given up by a defeated king?

The defeated king should not expect any reverence from his followers. He throws away respect, tradition, form and his ceremonious duty.

9. How does the king establish that he and his subjects are equal in the end?

The king lives with bread, feels lack of something, tastes grief and needs friends as all other subjects. So he is equal to his subjects.

10. Bring out King Richard's feelings when he was defeated.

King Richard suffered from dejection and fear of death. He understood that the victorious king would come and get his life. He was in no way different from his subjects.

D. Explain the following lines with reference to the context in about 5 to 8 lines.

- i. *"Our lands, our lives, and all, are Bolingbroke's,
And nothing can we call our own but death."*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'The Hollow Crown' which is an excerpt from Shakespeare's Richard II.

Context :

The poet wants to say that Richard II had to face only death.

Explanation :

King Richard's cousin Bolingbroke attacked him and he knew that he would be defeated. He was with his loyal followers. At the time of utter dejection he uttered these words. He says now that nothing belongs to him. Whatever he has will be taken over by Bolingbroke after his victory. Their land and their life now belong to Bolingbroke. They are left with only one thing i.e. their death.

- ii. *"All murdered – for within the hollow crown
That rounds the moral temples of a king
Keeps Death his court,"*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'The Hollow Crown' which is an excerpt from Shakespeare's Richard II.

Context :

The poet says that the crown was hollow without any real power.

Explanation :

King Richard's cousin Bolingbroke attacked him and he knew that he would be defeated. He was with his loyal followers. At the time of utter dejection he uttered these words. All the kings were killed – some were poisoned by their wives, some were slain in war, some were killed while sleeping. The king's crown is hollow in the middle which means the power of the king is not solid and strong. Death is like a jester who grants the king temporary licence to rule.

- iii. *"Comes at the last, and with a little pin
Bores through his castle wall and farewell king!"*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'The Hollow Crown' which is an excerpt from Shakespeare's Richard II.

Context :

The poet wants to say that even the castle wall is not strong enough to guard the king.

Explanation :

King Richard's cousin Bolingbroke attacked him and he knew that he would be defeated. He was with his loyal followers. At the time of utter dejection he uttered these words. People may think that King's body cannot be penetrated. But at last death comes like a pin and enters the body to kill him. So his followers have to bid farewell to the king.

- iv. *"How can you say to me, I am a king?"*

Reference :

These lines are taken from the poem 'The Hollow Crown' which is an excerpt from Shakespeare's Richard II.

Context :

Without any power Richard II cannot be called a king and the kings and the subjects are equals.

Explanation :

King Richard's cousin Bolingbroke attacked him and he knew that he would be defeated. He was with his loyal followers. At the time of utter dejection he uttered these words. Kings are no way better than the subjects. The king lives with bread, feels lack of something, tastes in grief and needs friends as all other subjects. So he is equal to his subjects. He is asking his followers at the end of the passage how they could call him a king.

Working with your partner, discuss the following adages and share your views with the class. You may need to give your ideas and justify your point of view. Remember to take turns while making your presentation/short speech.

a. War begets war

War is the outcome of jealousy, pride and greed. War does not stop by itself. The victor will be confident to start another war and the vanquished will try to take revenge. So at the end of the war another war will be on the anvil. History makes it clear that the kings who were involved in wars would not be satisfied with one victory. They would try to prove their valour again and again. Those who lost the battle also would try again to get victory. In any case war brings another war at the end of one.

b. Uneasy lies the head that wears a crown.

These are Shakespeare's words. He likes to emphasize that kings will always live in tension and stress. Their duty is such that they have to take care of their subjects and the growth of the country. He should be careful that the neighbouring king should not attack his kingdom. So all the time he would be vigilant and motivate the soldiers to protect the kingdom. Others may think proud of the king who wears the crown but the one who wears the crown will always feel uneasy.

F. **POETIC DEVICES**

Personification	When human traits are given to non-human or inanimate objects.
Interrogation	When a question is asked not for the sake of getting an answer, but to express a point more emphatically.
Metaphor	When two unlike objects or things having some common qualities are compared.
Rhetorical Question	When a question is formed to make a point rather than to elicit an answer.
Internal Rhyme	When rhyming words are used within a single line.

a. Read the poem once again carefully and identify the figure of speech that has been used in each of the following lines from the poem. Page: 188

i. *"Let's talk of graves, of worms, and epitaphs,
Make dust our paper, and with rainy eyes
Write sorrow on the bosom of the earth."*

Metaphor.

ii. *"And yet not so – for what can we bequeath
Save our deposed bodies to the ground?"*

Rhetorical Question.

iii. *"Keep Death his court, and there the antic sits,"*

Personification.

iv. *"How can you say to me, I am a king?"*

Rhetorical Question.

v. *"Scoffing his state and grinning at his prompt,"*

Alliteration.

vi. *"Bores through his castle wall, and farewell king!"*

Metaphor.

b. Pick out the alliteration from the following lines.

i. *"Our lands, our lives, and all, are Bolingbroke's
lands – lives*

ii. *"And tell sad stories of the death of kings."*

sad – stories

iii. *"Comes at the last, and with a little pin."*

last – little

G. Based on your reading of King Richard's speech, answer the following questions in about 100 – 150 words each. You may add your own ideas if required to present and justify your point of view.

1. What are the causes for King Richard's grief?

Poem	The Hollow Crown (from Richard II)
Poet	William Shakespeare
Theme	All the paths of glory lead but to the grave

*Let's talk of graves, of worms,
and epitaphs Make dust our paper*

William Shakespeare (1564-1616), an English poet and playwright is widely regarded as the greatest writer in English language. He wrote about 39 plays and 154 sonnets.

'The Hollow Crown' is an excerpt from Richard II written by Shakespeare. King Richard was attacked by his cousin Bolingbroke and King Richard realised that he would not get any help from others. He knew that he would be defeated and that would lead to his death. So he was in great grief and expressed his grief to his loyal followers in this speech. The main cause for his grief is fear of failure and death. So in this desperate situation he speaks of worms, graves and epitaphs. All these are connected to death and dead bodies. He may be a great king with a great palace and lots of land under his control. But now he has to leave everything and he may own a small patch of land where his body will be buried. In his dejection he thinks of the slain kings in the war. Once he thought his life was safe as a king but now he feels that death pricks him like a pin at the end. He realises that he is in no way better than his subjects.

2. How are eternal truths and wisdom brought to the readers here?

Poem	The Hollow Crown (from Richard II)
Poet	William Shakespeare
Theme	All the paths of glory lead but to the grave

*How some have been depos'd, some slain in war,
Some haunted by the ghosts they have deposed*

William Shakespeare (1564-1616), an English poet and playwright is widely regarded as the greatest writer in English language. He wrote about 39 plays and 154 sonnets.

'The Hollow Crown' is an excerpt from Richard II written by Shakespeare. King Richard was attacked by his cousin Bolingbroke and King Richard realised that he would not get any help from others. He knew that he would be defeated and that would lead to his death. So he was in great grief and expressed his grief to his loyal followers in this speech. Shakespeare in this speech brings about the truth of human life. Wise men will never be proud of vanity. The king's life may seem to others glamorous and safe. The truth is totally different. 'Uneasy lies the head that wears the crown' – this is the line from Shakespeare. This is the ground reality of the lives of kings. The eternal truth is brought out by Richard who was dejected because of the fear of defeat and death. He says that at the end Man owns only a small patch of land where he is buried. Whether he is a king or a poor man, this is the end of all men. The speech expresses the wisdom of the king. The truth is after the death of a person he will be buried and his body will be eaten by worms. He has grave and an epitaph which are the only permanent things by which he may be remembered. Thus eternal truths and wisdom are brought to the readers.

*With solemn reverence; throw away respect,
Tradition, form, and ceremonious duty;*

3. Death has been cited in many ways in this monologue. Identify the poetic devices used in those references.

i. **"Let's talk of graves, of worms and epitaphs"**

Internal Rhyming.

ii. **"Make dust our paper, and with rainy eyes"**

Metaphor.

iii. **"Save our deposed bodies to the ground?"**

Rhetorical Question.

iv. **"And that small model of the barren earth
Which serves as paste and cover to our bodies"**

Simile.

v. **"Keeps Death his court, and there the antic sits,"**

Personification.

vi. **"Comes at the last, and with a little pin
Bores through his castle wall, and farewell king!"**

Metaphor.

vii. **"How can you say to me, I am a king?"**

Interrogation.

4. Who does the future generation remember easily – the victor or vanquished? Give reason. Also cite relevant references from King Richard's speech.

Future generation remembers mostly the victor, not the vanquished. The victor always stands high in the minds of people. Moreover the coming generation reads history which talks high of the victor – his courage, his strategy, the proven techniques and his work. Alexander is remembered even today. All those who were lost to him are just mentioned in the history book but people forget their names. In war, the victor gets all that is owned by the vanquished and he could utilise that for the benefit of his people. The vanquished lives only in shame and dishonour. In Richard's speech he mentions that the king becomes an ordinary person when he loses a battle. He has nothing of his own except his death. Only the place where he will be buried will belong to him. The victor takes all the lands from the vanquished. He says that the vanquished can expect only death.

BLUE STARS HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOL
XI-STUDY MATERIAL
ENGLISH-SUPPLEMENTARY

UNIT-1:AFTER TWENTY YEARS
(O. HENRY)

TEXTUAL:

1. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two each, based on your understanding of the story.

a) Describe the appearance of the policeman on the beat.

The policeman on the beat moved in the street impressively. He was twisting his club with some complicated movement. He was a physically strong man.

b) What did he keep doing while on his rounds?

He was looking at the doors of the shops and turning now and then to watch the traffic carefully.

c) Why were the streets devoid of people?

The streets were devoid of people because of the chilly gusts of wind with imminent rain.

d) What story did the man standing near the hardware store tell the passing cop?

The man standing near the hardware store told the passing cop that he was waiting for his friend Jimmy Wells. Both of them had made a promise twenty years ago to meet at the same time.

e) What used to be there in the place of that shop twenty years ago?

A restaurant named Big Joe Brady's used to be there in the place of the shop twenty years ago.

f) Describe the man awaiting the arrival of his friend.

The man awaiting the arrival of his friend had a pale squire-jawed face. He had keen eyes and a little white scar near his right eye brow. His scarf pin was a large diamond.

g) Why did the friends part ways?

The friends parted ways to find their livelihood in their own way. One went to the West and the other stayed in New York.

h) When and how did Bob realise that the tall man was not his friend?

When they came to a bright electric lamp, Bob looked at the other man. The other man's nose was different from his friend's nose. So he realised that the tall man was not his friend.

i) Who was the tall man?

The tall man was a policeman in plainclothes who was sent by Wells, the patrolman.

j) What did he give Bob?

He gave a note from Wells to Bob.

2. State whether the following statements are true or false.

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| a) The cop suddenly slowed his walk, when he heard the barking of dogs. | False |
| b) The friends grew up together in the city of New York. | True |
| c) Both Jimmy and Bob were of the same age. | False |
| d) The friends parted one night after watching a movie together. | False |
| e) The friends could not keep in touch because they lost each other's phone numbers. | False |
| f) Bob wanted to stay for half an hour more than the appointed time. | True |
| g) Jimmy grew a little taller after he was twenty. | False |
| h) Bob realised that the tall man was not Jimmy Wells from the shape of his nose. | True |

3. What does each of the following mean in the story? Choose the right option.

Page: 32

a) on the beat:

- i) moving around hitting every one with a stick
- ii) on duty walking around the assigned area
- iii) marching with his heart beating fast

b) a guardian of peace:

- i) a watchman
- ii) a holy man
- iii) a policeman

c) arm in arm:

- i) with arms linked together
- ii) with weapons in hands
- iii) with handcuffs on wrists

d) plainclothes man:

- i) a man who wears simple clothes for grand occasions
- ii) a policeman in civilian clothes while on duty
- iii) a cine artist in ordinary costumes

4. Answer the following questions in three or four sentences each.

a) What did Bob share with the cop about their friendship?

Bob said that he and his Jimmy lived together in New York. They were good friends. Twenty years back they had dined in Big Joe Brady's restaurant. They decided to find their own ways for the livelihood. After the dinner they had taken a promise that they would meet in the place at the same time after twenty years. Bob went to the West and Jimmy stayed in New York

b) What are the strengths and weaknesses of Jimmy Wells from Bob's point of view?

Jimmy would not go out of New York. He could not earn as much as Bob. Jimmy was slow in his dealings but a good fellow. He would surely keep his promise of meeting him at the particular place though he had taken the promise twenty years ago.

c) Was Bob hopeful of his friend's arrival? How do you know?

Bob was hopeful that his friend would come to meet him. He told the policeman that his friend would never forget his promise. He was ready to wait for half an hour more than the appointed time.

d) How did the cop come to understand that Bob had been successful in the West?

Bob had an expensive large diamond scarf pin which an ordinary man could not wear. When Bob took out his watch to see the time the cop noticed that it was a handsome watch with the attachment of small diamonds. Thus he came to understand that Bob had been successful in the West.

e) Bob's life in the West was not a bed of roses. Give reasons.

Bob said that the life in the west was not that easy. The West had put him into many critical situations. He had to compete with many people to earn his livelihood.

f) Why didn't Jimmy Wells, being a cop himself, arrest Bob?

Jimmy Wells gave a letter to Bob through the plainclothes man. He wrote that when he saw Bob's face he understood he was the wanted criminal in Chicago. But he himself could not arrest him because he was once his best friend.

g) Who do you think has been more successful between the two? Give reasons.

Jimmy Wells has been more successful than Bob. He is now a respectable police man though his earning may not be as big as what Bob has. Bob has become a criminal and has earned huge money. But he could not lead a peaceful life.

5. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 150 words each.

a) Compare and contrast the character of Jimmy Wells and Bob with suitable references from the story to support your view.

After Twenty Years written by O. Henry – Jimmy Wells and Bob friends – lived in New York – parted – to meet after 20 years – Bob to West – Wells stayed – Bob changed a lot – a criminal – Wells a policeman – Bob came – Couldn't recognise – Wells identified – respected friendship – sent another policeman – arrested Bob

O. Henry in his short story 'After Twenty Years' describes the friendship of two men, Jimmy Wells and Bob. They lived in New York. When Bob was eighteen and Jimmy was twenty, they decided to go their own way to find their livelihood. When they parted, they decided to meet each other after twenty years. On that day they dined in Big Joe Brady's restaurant and said they would meet in the same place at the same time after twenty years. Bob went to the West and Wells stayed in New York. So far they did not have much difference in their characters. But the West changed Bob a lot. He became a criminal and earned a lot. Wells became a respectable policeman. As they planned, Bob came to the place at the scheduled time. Wells was also in the same place as the patrolman. Wells identified Bob as the wanted criminal from Chicago but Bob could not identify Wells. In the twenty years Bob became very rich with the ill-gotten money. Wells was not that rich in terms of money but he was rich in character. He respected his friendship with Bob so he did not arrest him. He sent another plainclothes man to arrest him.

Sweet is the memory of distant friends! Like the mellow rays of the departing sun, it falls tenderly, yet sadly, on the heart. - Washington Irving

b) 'Means should justify the end' Explain the adage with reference to O. Henry's story.

Steps should be right – steps to justify the end – Well and Bob friends – Bob rich with ill gotten money – Wells respectable policeman – Bob rich end – means bad – ill gotten money – no help – end justifies the means

'Means should justify the end'. It means the steps we take to reach the end should be right socially and morally. The steps should justify the end when we reach it. The end may be to become rich but the steps we take to reach our end should justify the end. If we become rich by foul means, the means will not justify the end. O. Henry, in his short story 'After Twenty Years' introduces two characters – Jimmy Wells and Bob. Both were good friends. They parted ways to search for their livelihood. Wells became a respectable policeman but he was not very rich. Bob became very rich but only with ill-gotten money. He was a criminal and he was wanted by the police. His end might be great but his means would never justify the end. At the end of the story the money he had earned through his criminal activities did not help him. Wells' end is not very great but his means as a professional policeman justify his end.

c) 'Tell me who your friends are and I shall tell you who you are'. How will you explain this statement in the light of Jimmy's and Bob's friendship?

O. Henry in his short story 'After Twenty Years' introduces two friends – Jimmy Wells and Bob. They were friends for many years. Both of them lived in New York. When Bob was eighteen and Wells was twenty they parted ways to find their own means to earn money. When they parted, they decided to meet after twenty years in the same place at the same time. Bob went to the West to find his ways but Wells stayed in New York. After twenty years Bob came to the place and he was met by a patrolman. The patrolman was none other than Wells. He realised Bob but he understood that he was the criminal wanted in Chicago. But he did not want to arrest his friend so he sent another policeman in plainclothes to arrest him. In the beginning their friendship might prove the statement true. But at the end it was totally different.

- d) **To your shock you find out that your friend is indulging in some wrong activity. Will you avoid him/her or try to correct him/her? Give reasons for your answer.**

If my friend is indulging in some wrong activity surely it will shock me. I will not avoid him but I will try to correct him. I can give many reasons for this. To err is human. Most of the time people fall into some wrong activity because of some unforeseen circumstances. We have to decide whether we should hate the man or the situation. I will hate the sin rather than the sinner. I have the hope that my friend will listen to me if I tell him in the proper way. Moreover my friend is a nice guy and he can change his way of life if he comes to realise the serious consequences of his action. So I will try my best to mend him, not end friendship.

- e) **What would you do in this situation, if you were Jimmy Wells? Substantiate your reason.**

If I were Jimmy Wells I must have done the same as Wells has done. Bob had become a hard core criminal. If he had just started slipping from the right attitude there might have been some possibilities to help him pull out of his criminal activities. But in the given situation it is very difficult to change him. Moreover as a responsible patrolman I may not have any other choice. If I avoided arresting him, he would as usual indulge in unlawful activities to hoard wealth. It is likely that he might attempt homicide to rob the hapless people. Moreover, evading duty would prick my conscience as an honest policeman. In my opinion, nobody is above law. Since duty consciousness takes precedence over friendship, I have Hobson's choice in this case.

UNIT-2: A SHOT IN THE DARK (HECTOR HUGH MUNRO)

1. **Answer the following in about 30 – 50 words each.**

Page: 63

- a. **Why did Philip Sletherby visit Brill Manor?**

Philip Sletherby visited Brill Manor to meet Mrs. Saltpen-Jago. She was his new acquaintance and he wanted to get a favour from her.

- b. **How would Sletherby gain from his friendship with Honoria Saltpen-Jago?**

There was a re-election in Chalkshire for the Parliament. Sletherby might get the seat with the help of his new friendship with Honoria Saltpen-Jago.

- c. **Why did his travel companion curse and mutter?**

His travel companion cursed and muttered because he had left behind his sovereign-purse. He had money and his crest in that purse.

- d. **Describe Bertie's problem.**

Bertie was the travel companion of Sletherby. He had left behind his sovereign-purse in which he had his money and crest. Now he needed at least three pounds to spend in Brondquay for three days' fishing. But he was left with only six pence.

- e. **'There was a tinge of coldness in his voice.' Why?**

Bertie said that his crest was a demi-lion holding a cross-crosslet in its paw. Sletherby told him that his family crest was a greyhound. This he learnt from his mother's letter to him. Bertie explained that they had both in his family but Sletherby did not believe him. So there was a tinge of coldness in his voice.

- f. **Compare the two crests.**

One crest had a demi-lion holding a cross-crosslet in its paw. The other was just a greyhound. The first one was for Saltpen and other was for Jago. The Saltpen-Jago used both the crests.

- g. **What was Sletherby's response to Bertie's request?**

Bertie requested Sletherby to lend him two or three pounds and he would return it when he reached his home. Sletherby first accepted. Then because of the confusion about the crests he was not ready to believe him. So he refused to lend him money.

h. What caught his attention about the car door?

On the car door there were two crests – one greyhound and the other a demi-lion holding in its paw a cross-crosslet.

i. Describe Honoria Saltpen-Jago.

A car was waiting for Sletherby to go to Saltpen-Jago. The car showed the richness and the elegance of the lady. She was a brilliant and level-headed woman. She was a clear thinker and an influential woman. Now she had changed her dark brown hair to brilliant blonde.

j. Why did K.C.'s words shock Sletherby?

Sletherby was shocked because K.C told him that Saltpen-Jago changed her dark brown hair to brilliant blonde.

2. Rearrange the sentences given below and write a summary of the story in a paragraph.

Philip Sletherby was travelling by train to Brill Manor. His companion in the train was a young man who was searching for something frantically. The young man introduced himself as Bertie, the son of Saltpen-Jago. Bertie had left his purse behind, after sealing an envelope with the crest on the purse. He

stated that it was the Jago crest. He further added that his mother's hair was dark brown similar to his. Bertie needed three pounds desperately and asked Sletherby to lend it to him. Sletherby pointed out to him that his mother's letter had a greyhound courant crest. He explained that the Saltpen crest was that of demi-lion. Suspecting foul play, Sletherby did not give him any money, as he knew Mrs. Saltpen-Jago was a blonde. He was received by Claude People K.C., who had kept on talking about various things. All the time Sletherby was gazing at the door panel of the car on which were the two crests – a demi-lion and a greyhound courant. Sletherby sat dumbstruck on learning that Mrs. Honoria Saltpen Jago had changed her dark brown hair to a blonde just five weeks ago. Sletherby realised that Bertie had not lied to him but that he had mistaken him for a fraud.

3. Explain the following phrases selected from the story in your own words and work with a partner to make sentences using these phrases.

Page: 64

a) an approval

If we buy something on approval, we can return it in case we are not satisfied with that.
I bought a set of electronics goods **on approval**.

b) a rustic holiday - holiday spent in a rustic way, not in a refined way

The friends decided to go for **a rustic holiday** to a river side for fishing and bathing.

c) double-distilled idiot - a real idiot of the first order.

I did not go in time to the interview so I lost a good job. I was a **double-distilled idiot**.

d) a tinge of coldness - a slight seriousness

When she realised that her friend was kidding with her she talked to her in a **tinge of coldness**.

e) making up for lost time - working hard because of loss of time

Because of long government holidays the workers had to work two days to **make up for lost time**.

4. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 100 – 150 words each.

a) Describe the youth's strange behaviour when he was in the train.

'A shot in the Dark' written by Munro – man considers smart – mistakes a genuine man – travelling to Brill Manor – co-passenger – searches something – could not find his purse – left behind with money – described his crest – doubted him – refused to lend money

Hector Hugh Munro in his short story 'A Shot in the Dark' describes how a man who considers himself very smart finds that he has mistaken the genuine plea of a stranded youth. Sletherby was travelling to Brill Manor. The youth was his co-passenger. He was about twenty two with dark hair. He was frantically searching something in his bag. He took out many things from the bag and kept them on the seat. But he was not satisfied. It showed that he could not find out what he was searching. Then he had a talk with Sletherby. He told him that he was the second son of Mrs. Saltpen-Jago whom Sletherby was going to meet in Brill Manor. He said that he had left behind his sovereign purse which had some money and his crest. His description of his crest and his mother made Sletherby doubt him. So he refused to lend him three pounds.

b) One has to be cautious and not be carried away by stories. How did Sletherby exhibit caution?

'A Shot in the Dark' by Munro – man considers smart – mistakes a genuine man – travelling to Brill Manor – Bertie the co-passenger – searched for something – said second son of Saltpen-Jago – Sletherby doubted him – crest description confirmed doubt – proved wrong – Sletherby cautious

Hector Hugh Munro in his short story 'A Shot in the Dark' describes how a man who considers himself very smart finds that he has mistaken the genuine plea of a stranded youth. Sletherby was travelling to Brill Manor. When we travel usually we avoid talking to any strangers and we will be very cautious even if we talk to strangers. His co passenger was Bertie, a youth of twenty two. He was searching something in his bag. He told Sletherby that he was the second son of Mrs. Saltpen-Jago. But Sletherby had some doubts. Bertie said he had left behind his purse and he asked Sletherby to lend him three pounds. When he described his crest and his mother's hair Sletherby's doubt was confirmed. He had been very cautious from the beginning. Though it was proved wrong in the end, we cannot find fault with Sletherby. Everybody should be cautious when we travel with a stranger.

c) How did Sletherby's judgement of Bertie turn out to be a wrong one?

'A Shot in the Dark' by Munro – man considers smart – mistakes a genuine man – travelling to Brill Manor – meet Saltpen-Jago – Bertie co-passenger – says second son of Saltpen-Jago – left his purse – asked for a loan – his crest raises doubt – colour of her hair – refused to lend – reached Brill Manor – have two crest – changed her hair colour – he is wrong

Hector Hugh Munro in his short story 'A Shot in the Dark' describes how a man who considers himself very smart finds that he has mistaken the genuine plea of a stranded youth. Sletherby was travelling to Brill Manor to meet Saltpen-Jago to get a personal help from her. His co passenger was Bertie who was a twenty two year old youth. He told Sletherby that he was the second son of Saltpen-Jago. He further informed Sletherby that he had left behind his purse and he asked him to lend him three pounds. He described his crest as a demi-lion but Sletherby had received a letter from Saltpen-Jago with a different crest – a greyhound. Bertie told him that his mother's hair was blonde but Sletherby had seen her with dark hair. So he doubted Bertie and refused to lend him money. When he reached Brill Manor he came to know that the family had two crests – one demi lion and another one greyhound. Saltpen-Jago had changed her hair from dark to blonde. Now he realised that his judgement was wrong.

d) As Sletherby, would you apologise to Bertie for your rude behaviour? Give reason.

Hector Hugh Munro in his short story 'A Shot in the Dark' describes how a man who considers himself very smart finds that he has mistaken the genuine plea of a stranded youth. Sletherby was travelling to Brill Manor. Bertie was Sletherby's co passenger and he was frantically searching his bag for something. But he could not find out what he wanted. Then he informed Sletherby that he was the second son of Saltpen-Jago whom Sletherby wanted to meet in Brill Manor. He further told him that he had left behind his crest and money. Sletherby promised him that he would lend him three pounds. Then Bertie gave a description of his crest and his mother's crest. Both did not correspond with the knowledge Sletherby had on Saltpen-Jago. As he doubted Bertie he refused to lend money to him. But when he reached Brill Manor he realised that Bertie was right. If I were Sletherby I would surely ask to pardon me. Doubting a gentleman would have hurt him. Not only that, Bertie was left stranded without money. So because of my rude behaviour I would apologise to him.

e) 'Seeing is believing.' How is this humorously disproved in this story? Bring out the irony in the situation.

smart man – mistakes genuine plea – Sletherby travels – Bertie co-passenger – searched – could not find – second son of Saltpen – asked him loan – Sletherby promised – doubted him – refused to loan – learned he was mistaken

Hector Hugh Munro in his short story 'A Shot in the Dark' describes how a man who considers himself very smart finds that he has mistaken the genuine plea of a stranded youth. Sletherby was travelling to Brill Manor. Bertie was Sletherby's co passenger and he was frantically searching his bag for something. But he could not find out what he wanted. Then he informed Sletherby that he was the second son of Saltpen-Jago whom Sletherby wanted to meet in Brill Manor. He further told him that he had left behind his crest and money. Sletherby promised him that he would lend him three pounds. But due to certain situation Sletherby doubted him and refused to lend him money. Though he saw the son he did not believe him. When he reached Brill Manor, he realised that what Bertie had told him was right and he only mistook him.

UNIT-3: THE FIRST PATIENT (C.V. BURGESS)

1. Complete the summary of the play choosing the appropriate words from the list given below.

A number of patients wait at the (1) waiting room of a dentist's clinic. Everybody is tensed at the thought of painful (2) tooth being extracted. One of the women is bent on showing everyone her (3) photographs. After the arrival of the dentist, Joe, the first (4) patient is called in. Sometime later, the nurse comes out and goes in with a (5) hammer. Everyone is (6) frightened at this, imagining Joe is being subjected to a lot of hammering in the process of his tooth being pulled out. Once again the nurse comes out to fetch a large pair of (7) pliers and later on she takes in a (8) hacksaw. A little boy confesses that he pretended to have (9) toothache because he did not wish to go to school. The loud (10) sawing and screeching from within the room makes everyone leave the (11) clinic, one by one. Finally there are only two women in the waiting room, one of them being Joe's wife. She weeps (12) worried about her husband. But Joe comes out and explains that he has shifted his (13) appointment to the evening and has been given some pills for the pain. After they leave, the dentist comes out and locates the key of his tool (14) cabinet. He has been trying to open it using the hammer, the pliers and the hacksaw only in vain. The woman with the photographs is surprised to see that the (15) queue had moved quickly and she is the next patient to go in.

hammer	patient	hacksaw	cabinet	frightened	queue	worried	waiting room
pliers	tooth	photographs	clinic	toothache	sawing	appointment	

2. Based on your understanding of the play, complete the Graphic Organiser (GO) suitably.

Page: 100

Settings:

waiting room of a dentist and some men and women are sitting here

Characters:

Men 1 – 8
Women 1 – 8

Title : The First Patient

Author : C.S. Burgess

Climax:

The dentist comes with the key of his tool cabinet.

Humorous elements:

- ⊙ Woman 5 showing the photographs to others.
- ⊙ The nurse carrying hammer, pliers and hacksaw inside the surgery.
- ⊙ The dentist carries the key of his cabinet.

3. Based on your understanding of the play, answer the following questions in about three or four sentences each.

a) **Who were the patients waiting for?**

The patients were waiting for the dentist.

b) **How did the woman 5 spend her time in the waiting hall?**

Woman 5 had a bunch of photographs of hers which she had taken during her holidays. She spent her time by showing the photographs to others.

c) **How did the other Woman react to Woman 5?**

The other Woman did not show much interest to see her photographs.

d) **Are children afraid of visiting the dentist? Give reasons.**

Children are afraid of visiting the dentist. They are afraid of the pain they may undergo when the dentist treats their teeth.

e) **What were the strange instruments the nurse carried to the surgery? How did the waiting patients interpret her act?**

The nurse carried a hammer, a pair of pliers and a hacksaw. The waiting patients interpreted that the dentist was using those instruments on the patient Joe.

f) **Bring out the people's reaction to the noises from the surgery.**

The waiting people heard the hammering and the screeching noise from the surgery. Woman 1, Joe's wife thought that the dentist was using the instruments on her husband and the noises were coming from the use of those instruments. So she was trying to go inside. Woman 2 pulled her back and tried to pacify her. Man 4 was confident that the dentist knew how to use the instruments.

g) **Why did they sympathise with the first patient?**

The first patient was Joe. When he was inside, the nurse carried a hammer, a pair of pliers and a hacksaw. Those who were waiting in the waiting room thought that the dentist was using the instruments on the first patient. So they sympathised with the first patient.

h) **Why was Woman 1 panic more than the others?**

Woman 1 was more panic than the others because she was the wife of Joe who was inside the surgery. She thought her husband was in great pain.

i) **Woman 5 was not aware of what was happening. Why?**

Woman 5 was not aware of what was happening because she was only interested in showing her photographs to others.

j) **How did Woman 5 move ahead in the waiting list of patients?**

The patients were listening to the hammering and screeching noises from the surgery. They felt scared. Moreover it was getting late as the dentist was trying to find out his key to the tool cabinet. The patients lost their patience and they left one by one. Woman 5 was unaware of that because she was interested in showing her photographs to others. Thus she moved ahead in the waiting list.

k) **Why do patients leave the clinic without meeting the dentist?**

The patients were listening to the hammering and screeching noises from the surgery. They felt scared. Moreover it was getting late as the dentist was trying to find out his key to the tool cabinet. The patients lost their patience and they left one by one.

l) **What had really happened in the dentist's room?**

The dentist had lost his key to the tool cabinet. So he could not open the cabinet. In order to open the tool cabinet he used the hammer, the pliers and the hacksaw. The hammering and screeching noises came from the surgery because the dentist was trying to open the tool cabinet with those instruments.

5. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of about 80 - 100 words each.

- i) Based on your understanding of the play, explain how a mistaken understanding of events can lead to confusion. How has the author used this unexpected combination of events in the situation to create humour?**

dentist arrived – Joe entered – nurse with a hammer – others mistook – nurse with pliers and hacksaw – patients afraid – left – realised their mistake – dentist lost his key

C V Burgess in his play, 'The First Patient' displays a dentist's clinic with some waiting patients. When the dentist arrived, the first patient Joe entered the surgery. After a few minutes the nurse carried a hammer inside the surgery. The waiting patients thought that the dentist would use the hammer on Joe. Then she carried a pair of pliers and a hacksaw. The waiting patients were afraid of the dentist and left the clinic one by one. Then it was clear that they had a mistaken understanding of the situation. The dentist lost his key to his tool cabinet so he had used all the instruments to open the cabinet. But he could not succeed. After fruitless search, he found it under the telephone directory. All the patients except one left the clinic so the dentist lost his one day business.

- ii) Have you ever found yourself in such a situation? Discuss in groups and act out such a situation.**

Once I accompanied my sister to a private clinic. She was suffering from a severe cold. As we were asked to sit in the waiting-room, the doctor arrived. The nurse called the first patient and took him into the consultation room. Minutes ticked by, and my sister was actually the second to see the doctor. We were at the end of our tether because the first person had not come out and more than one hour was over. I pestered the nurse with enquiry after enquiry. She lost her cool and moved to the other doctor's surgery. Being curiosity-stricken, I opened the door ajar only to find that both the patient and the doctor were not in the room. I felt dazed, and approached the nurse to know what was happening. The nurse told me very coolly that both of them made their exit through the other door because they wanted to watch the thrilling final world cup soccer match.

UNIT-4: WITH THE PHOTOGRAPHER

(STEPHEN LEACOCK)

TEXTUAL EXERCISES

- 1. Based on your understanding of the story, answer the following questions in two or three sentences each.**

- a. Why did the author go to the photo studio?**

The author went to the photo studio to get him photographed.

- b. Describe the photographer.**

The photographer was a man with a bend on his back. He wore a gray suit and he had dim eyes.

- c. Bring out the significance of what Leacock was reading at the photographer's.**

He read some very old magazines like 'Ladies Companion', 'The Girls' Magazine' and 'The Infants Journal'. All the magazines were old numbers and they had no connection with him.

- d. Why did Leacock assume that the photographer was praying?**

The photographer entered into the black cloth which covered the camera and then he was very quiet there. So he thought he was praying.

- e. How did the inner room get light?**

The inner room received the sunlight that filtered through a sheet of factory cotton. It was hung against a frosted skylight.

- f. Why did the photographer take a long time to photograph Leacock?**

The photographer thought that Leacock's face was quite wrong and he wanted to get a good photo out of it. He tried to make a lot of adjustments. So the photographer took a long time to photograph Leacock.

- g. What angered the author?**

The photographer asked him to adjust all the parts of body like ears, eyes, hands, face etc. Finally he said that still he did not like his face. This angered the author.

h. Why did the photographer feel happy after taking the photograph?

The photographer was happy after taking the photograph because he could click the camera at the right time with animation.

i. Why did Leacock visit the studio on Saturday?

Leacock visited the studio on Saturday because the photographer had asked him to come back on Saturday to see the proof of his photo.

j. How did the author react on seeing his photograph?

The photo did not resemble him. So he asked "Is it me?" He showed his unhappiness to the photographer.

k. What changes had the photographer effected on Leacock's face in the picture?

The photographer had made changes in the eyes, eyebrows and the mouth.

l. What was the human side of the photographer?

The photographer suggested some ideas to make his photo look better. That was the human side of the photographer.

m. Why was the photographer proud to receive Leacock on Saturday?

He was proud to receive Leacock on Saturday because he was about to show the photo in which he had used his talents and knowledge to change certain parts to make it look better.

n. What was the only similarity between Leacock's face and the photograph?

Only the ears in the photograph had similarity with his face.

2. Based on your understanding of the lesson, complete the sentence given below to make a summary of the story 'with the Photographer'.

- The narrator went to the photographer to get his photograph taken.
- The photographer made the author wait for one hour.
- While waiting in the studio the narrator kept reading some old magazines.
- The photographer told him to come inside.
- The narrator got angry because the photographer was going on criticising his face.
- The photographer was pleased after the photograph had been taken.
- He was called on Saturday to see the proof of the photograph.
- On seeing the photograph the narrator was upset.
- The photographer had made changes on his eyes, eyebrows and mouth.
- The photographer did not look like the narrator.
- The narrator was frustrated as the photographer had made many changes to make the photo look better.
- He left the studio saying that the photo was a worthless bauble.

3. Answer the following questions in a paragraph of 100 – 150 words.**a. Stephen Leacock's visit to the photo studio turns out to be an annoying experience for him. Discuss citing relevant instances from the story.**

Leacock in a photo studio – get his photo taken – kept the camera – serious look – commented on his face – instructed him – irritated Leacock – to get up – clicked the camera – made many changes – keep photo for him

Stephen Leacock describes his experiences in a photo studio where he wanted to get his photograph taken. The photographer was a drooping man who looked like a scientist. Leacock waited for one hour and he was called inside. He kept the camera in the middle of the room and had a look at Leacock. He looked very grave and shook his head. He said that his face was not good and Leacock accepted it. He came out of the camera and adjusted Leacock's head and hand. Even then he was not satisfied. He asked Leacock to open his mouth and then close it. He said that the ears were not good and gave a lot of instructions which irritated Leacock. Then Leacock angrily said that he was living with his face so far and he loved it. As he was about to get up the photographer clicked and the photo was taken. When he went to the studio again to see the proof, he was shocked to see that many changes had been made to make the photo look better. Leacock came out of the studio angrily asking the photographer to keep the photo for him, as it was a worthless bauble.

b. "To me it is a worthless bauble." Why did the photographer's touch of technical expertise appear a worthless bauble to Leacock?

Leacock in a photo studio – get his photo taken – kept the camera – serious look – adjusted face – not satisfied – commented on face – irritated – about to get up – clicked the camera – changed a lot – looked better – no resemblance to him – explained changes – angry Leacock – keep the photo for the photographer

Stephen Leacock describes his experiences in a photo studio where he wanted his photograph taken. The photographer was a drooping man who looked like a scientist. Leacock waited for one hour and he was called inside. He kept the camera in the middle of the room and had a look at Leacock. He looked very grave and shook his head. He said that his face was not good and Leacock accepted it. He came out of the camera and adjusted Leacock's head and hand. Even then he was not satisfied. He gave a lot of instructions to adjust his ears, eyes and mouth. Leacock was irritated and said that he was happy to live with this face. As he was about to get up the photographer clicked and the photo was taken. When he went to the studio again to see the proof, he was shocked to see that many changes had been made to make the photo look better. The photo did not resemble Leacock. The photographer explained that he had changed his eyes, eyebrows and mouth. They were retouched to get a better look. He said that he used modern technology to do such changes. Since it did not resemble him, it had no value for him. So it was a worthless bauble to Leacock. He asked the photographer to keep it for himself and his friends.

UNIT-5: THE SINGING LESSON **(KATHERINE MANSFIELD)**

A. Based on your understanding of the story, answer the following questions in about 30 - 50 words each.

1. What was the knife that Miss Meadows carried with her?

Miss. Meadows carried with her sharp despair. The author calls it a knife.

2. What kind of relationship existed between Miss Meadows and the Science Mistress?

Miss Meadows was jealous of the Science Mistress. She hated the Science Mistress.

3. Why was Miss Meadows upset and dejected?

Miss meadows was upset and dejected because she had received a letter from her fiancé saying that he was not interested in marriage.

4. How would Miss Meadows usually treat Mary? How did her behaviour towards the girl change that day?

Miss Meadows would usually treat Mary affectionately. Miss Meadows totally ignored the flower Mary gave her that day.

5. Why had Miss Meadows chosen 'A Lament' as the lesson that particular day?

Miss Meadows had chosen 'A Lament' as the lesson that particular day because she was lamenting inside her heart.

6. What brought agony to the girls during the music lessons?

The attitude of Miss. Meadows and the way she made the girls repeat the lessons brought agony to the girls.

7. Bring out the substance of Basil's letter to Miss. Meadows.

Basil thought that the marriage between Basil and Miss. Meadows would be a mistake. He thought that he was not for a married life. Settling down in married life would be a disgust for him.

8. Why did Miss. Wyatt summon Miss. Meadows to her room?

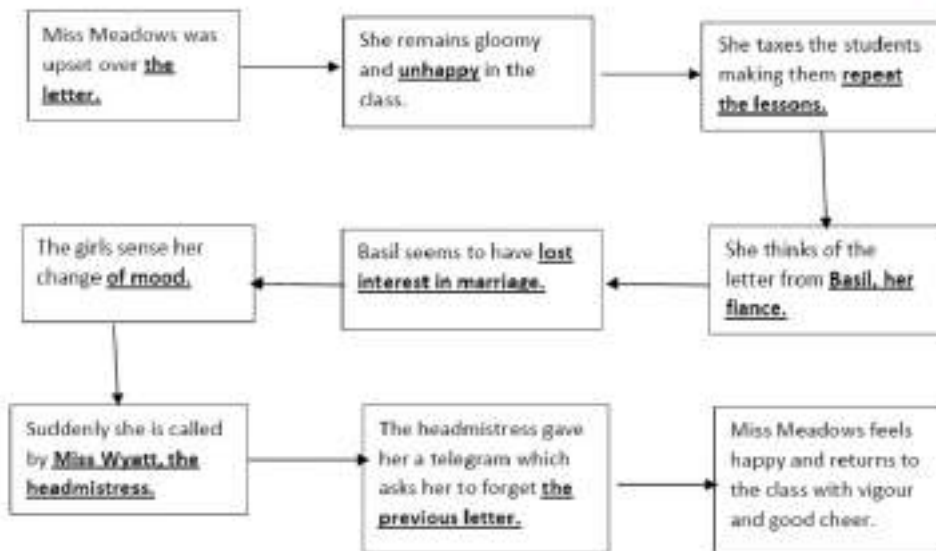
There was a telegram for Miss Meadow. So Miss. Wyatt summoned Miss. Meadows to her room to give the telegram.

9. How did Miss. Meadows express her joy when she returned to the music class?

Miss. Meadows' attitude changed. She selected a different song 'We come here today with Flowers o'er Laden, With Baskets of Fruit and Ribbons to boot. To-oo Congratulate.'

10. Briefly explain the cause of Miss. Meadows' joy at the end.

In the beginning of the story Miss Meadows got a letter from her fiance, Basil that he was not willing to marry her. So she was upset. At the end of the story she received a telegram from him asking her not to pay attention to the previous letter. That was the cause of Miss Meadows' joy at the end



1. Describe Miss Meadows' mood before and after receiving the telegram. How did it affect the class?

Miss Meadows, music teacher – in despair – Mary playing the piano – girls sensed unhappiness – selected 'A Lament' – thought of letter – her fiancé Basil – not for marriage – 'A Lament' repeated – got a call – headmistress – telegram from fiancé – to forget previous letter – came back happily

Miss Meadows was a music teacher of a school. She was walking towards the music class in despair. It hurt her like a sharp knife. With such a heavy heart she entered the music class. Mary, who was playing the piano as usual gave her a chrysanthemum flower. Normally she would accept it happily. But that day she did not reveal any happiness. The girls who were ready to start the lesson sensed that Miss Meadows was not in her usual mood. She selected the lesson 'A Lament' and asked them to sing without expression. As they were singing she thought of the unfortunate letter she had received from her fiancé, Basil. It said that he was not interested in marriage and it would be disgusting if he settled down in married life. The words were getting repeated in her mind. She asked the girls to repeat the lesson again and again. By the time she got a call from the Headmistress, Miss Wyatt. When she went to the Headmistress' room she handed over a telegram to Miss Meadows. It was from her fiancé. It clearly asked her to forget the previous letter. She was very happy to receive the telegram and came back to the class in a happy mood. Now she selected a new lesson 'We come here today with flowers o'er laden with baskets of fruit and ribbons to boot, and 'Congratulate'.

2. 'The only difference between a good day and a bad day is your attitude.' Relate this to a real life experience you have had. Share your thoughts in class.

A good day for me is when I am on the alert the whole time. I am able to think and rationalize everything in front of me with ease, speak in the best of manner, write with a flair and complete my work on time, effectively and efficiently.

A bad day is when

- I've been trying to work on something and my own brain has been blocking me.
- I've had to spend a lot of time with people who I find are annoying
- I've been in physical discomfort - tired, sick, sunburnt, blisters, sore muscles
- I've been excessively lonely
- I've been inexplicably cranky

But the above said explanation depends on my attitude. The same thing may be annoying or satisfying depending on my attitude. So the day is with us and we can make the day good or bad.

One day I came to the class with my homework ready. But after reaching the class I found my work wrong. The bad day started and it was annoying. The whole night I had been working on it, but now it was a waste. I thought somehow something would work out for me. So I was brushing aside all my negative thoughts. Within half an hour there was an announcement on the public address system that all the students should assemble in the hall for an address by an eminent personality who visited the school that day. So we would show the assignment only the next day. So the day dawned fine for me.

3. You are busy getting ready for school. You receive a What's App Message from your best friend, saying that he/she is very upset over the fight you had yesterday and doesn't want to talk to you anymore. This distresses you as he/she sounds very firm. However, today is a big day at school with two tests lined up. What will be your state of mind? How will you handle this situation?

This situation will surely upset me. Anyway he is my best friend so I will hope that I could convince him that I feel sorry for what happened that day. Moreover there are tests, and all the students will be preparing for the tests including my friend. So I have sometime to talk to him. First I will talk about the test and his preparation and I will give my wishes to him for his performance in the test. He may not respond to me. But I will not get hurt because my only purpose is to talk him and ask his pardon if needed. I will wait for the tests to be over and then I will meet him separately and ask his pardon and try to explain to him the bad mood I had been in when we had the fight. I am sure I will convince him. After all, slow and steady wins the race.

UNIT-6: THE NEVER NEVER NEST (PLAY) (CEDRIC MOUNT)

TEXTUAL EXERCISES

A. Reading Comprehension Questions.

1. What did Aunt Jane like about Jack's little nest?

Aunt Jane liked the charming comfortable little room and the furniture.

2. Aunt Jane seemed to think that there was mistake in the wedding present she had given Jack. Why?

Aunt Jane had presented a cheque for two hundred pounds as a wedding gift to Jack. Jack told her they could live in such a wonderful house with cosy furniture because of her wedding gift. She knew that with just two hundred pounds they could not buy all their items and the house. So she thought by mistake she might have written two thousand instead of two hundred.

3. What would make Jack the owner instead of being the tenant?

Jack bought everything in installment and the house he bought only for ten pounds. The remaining money he would pay in installments. He need not pay rent. So he became the owner instead of being the tenant.

4. What sounded absurd to Aunt Jane?

Jack had to pay every month seven pounds and eight and eight pence every week as installment but his salary was only six pounds. This sounded absurd to Aunt Jane.

5. How did Jack manage to pay seven pounds and eight and eight pence out of six pounds?

He borrowed the remaining money from Thrift and Providence Trust Corporation.

6. What advice did Aunt Jane offer the couple?

She advised them not to get anything in installments and asked them to buy things with cash in hand.

7. For what purpose did Jill wish to use the cheque given by Aunt Jane?

Jill wished to use the cheque to clear the account of the doctor from whom they bought the child.

8. 'Just one more installment and the BABY'S REALLY OURS.' This tells us that the couple does not have a child.

B. Answer the following questions in about a paragraph of 100 – 150 words each.

1. Why is there a double negative in the title: 'The Never – Never Nest'? Elucidate with reasons from the play.

'The Never – Never Nest' by Cedric Mount – modern life – installment system – not owners - - feeling of ownership – family of Jack and Jill – everything in installment – seems to belong to them – Never – Never – their own – borrows again and again

Cedric Mount in his play 'The Never – Never Nest' gives his opinion on the modern life. People are happy with the system of installments and without any thinking of the consequences they go for buying things – necessary and unnecessary – in installments. They are given to understand they are the owners of the articles they possess. But in reality it is not true. In his play he introduces a family of Jack and Jill. They buy everything – a cosy house, a car, a refrigerator, a radiogram and furniture – in installments without having enough income to pay monthly installments. The comfortable nest seems to belong to them but in reality it belongs to someone who has given the loan to them.

The author uses double negative – Never, Never – in the title to emphasise the point that it will never become the property of Jack. The double negative is used for the sake of emphasis. Jack's weekly pay is only six pounds but he has to pay seven pounds and eight and eight pence every week. To make up the balance he again borrows from Thrift and Provident Trust. In this way he will never pay back his debt and they will never own the house. So it will always remain a 'never – never nest'

2. Bring out the humorous elements in the play.

Page: 196

'The Never – Never Nest' by Cedric Mount – modern life – instalment system – not owners – feeling of ownership – family of Jack and Jill – buy everything installment – Aunt Jane's visit – comes to know installment – refuses to use anything – owner of some parts – Jill pays to own the child

Cedric Mount in his play 'The Never – Never Nest' gives his opinion on the modern life. People are happy with the system of instalments and without any thinking of the consequences they go for buying things – necessary and unnecessary – in instalments. They are given to understand they are the owners of the articles they possess. But in reality it is not true. In his play he introduces a family of Jack and Jill. They buy everything – a cosy house, a car, a refrigerator, a radiogram and furniture – in instalments without having enough income to pay monthly instalments. Aunt Jane visits their house and without knowing that it was bought in installment she appreciates Jack. Then slowly she comes to know that everything has been bought in instalments and nothing belongs to him in whole. With the money he has paid, he has the claim for some parts in everything. Aunt Jane refuses to sit on the sofa because it belongs to someone else. The steering wheel, one of the tyres and two cylinders of the car only belong to Jack. Jack is trying to manage to pay seven pounds and eight and eight pence from his salary of six pounds. At the end Jill pays the last installment to the doctor to own the child.

3. How does the play 'The Never – Never Nest' expose the harsh reality of modern living?

'The Never – Never Nest' by Cedric Mount – modern life – instalment system – not owners – feeling of ownership – family of Jack and Jill – buy everything installment – owner of some parts – reality of many houses – wish for luxury – loan for everything – seven pounds and eight and eight pence – six pounds – borrows from Thrift and Provident Trust

Cedric Mount in his play 'The Never – Never Nest' gives his opinion on the modern life. People are happy with the system of instalments and without any thinking of the consequences they go for buying things – necessary and unnecessary – in instalments. They are given to understand they are the owners of the articles they possess. But in reality it is not true. In his play he introduces the family of Jack and Jill. They buy everything – a cosy house, a car, a refrigerator, a radiogram and furniture – in instalments without having enough income to pay monthly instalments. This is reality of many households in the modern world. Men and women are pulled here and there with their wish to lead a luxurious life and the loan agencies utilise this mentality for their benefits. They come forward to give loan of any amount to such people. They borrow money beyond their capacity. In this play Jack has to pay every week seven pounds and eight and eight pence but his salary is only six pounds per week. To make up the balance he borrows from Thrift and Provident Trust. In this way the modern man is in the vicious circle of borrowing and paying.

4. Jill said that they owned the steering wheel of car, one of the tyres, two of the cylinders and leg of a sofa. What does this convey?

'The Never – Never Nest' by Cedric Mount – modern life – instalment system – not owners – feeling of ownership – family of Jack and Jill – everything in installment – seems to belong to them – Never – Never – their own – owner of some parts – borrows again and again

Cedric Mount in his play 'The Never – Never Nest' gives his opinion on the modern life. People are happy with the system of instalments and without any thinking of the consequences they go for buying things – necessary and unnecessary – in instalments. They are given to understand they are the owners of the articles they possess. But in reality it is not true. In his play he introduces a family of Jack and Jill. They buy everything – a cosy house, a car, a refrigerator, a radiogram and furniture – in instalments without having enough income to pay monthly instalments. With the money he has paid, he has the claim for some parts in everything. He has a car but he cannot claim the car as his own. So far what he has paid for the car loan is only for the steering wheel, one of the tyres, two of the cylinders. In the same way he has paid only for one leg of the sofa. It clearly conveys that Jack cannot claim the ownership of anything. He may have many articles in his house but he has paid only for some parts of them.

LISTENING ACTIVITY

Listen to the passage read out aloud by the teacher or played on a recorder and answer the questions that follow.

Questions:

- i. The speaker says that our income is sufficient to meet our needs. Is it true or false? **Ans: False.**
- ii. EMI is the only _____ for people who buy very expensive things.
a) consolation b) setback c) option d) debt **Ans: c**
- iii. One is able to buy costly things with _____ power offered by EMI.
a) physical b) withstanding c) honorary d) monetary **Ans: d**
- iv. If people fail to pay EMIs, they may be subjected to _____.
a) expulsion b) high pressure c) legal action d) dejection **Ans: c**
- v. People should learn to spend _____ their means.
a) within b) beyond c) above d) beneath **Ans: a**

SPEAKING ACTIVITY

Based on your understanding of the play 'The Never – Never Nest', organise a classroom debate on the topic 'Is Equated Monthly Installment Scheme' a boon or a bane to middle-class families.

The 'Equated Monthly Installment Scheme' is for those who want to buy things beyond their financial capacity. Everyone wants to enjoy a luxurious life with a big house, a car and all other amenities for the house. We try to imitate others in this regard. 'Is it a boon or a bane' to the middle class families is a difficult question to answer. It is difficult for a middle class family to own a house with the money they have. Now a question comes how much he can borrow to build or buy a house. Is it within his capacity or beyond his capacity? Can he pay the EMI with the salary he has? Is the interest he pays worth? If he can plan according to this, it is a boon. But most of the time people go for a big house which they don't need. So they have to pay higher EMI which may be difficult for them to pay from their salary. If a situation arises like this it is a bane. Most of the time the EMI scheme has become a bane for many middle-class families.

BLUE STARS HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOL
XI-STUDY MATERIAL
ENGLISH-VOCABULARY

SYNONYMS

DEFINITION:

One of two or more words or expressions of the same language that have the same or nearly the same meaning in some or all senses.

UNIT-1

PROSE-1(THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY)

mantelpiece	-	shelf projecting from the wall above a fireplace
absurd	-	inconsistent / illogical
fables	-	tales / stories
hobbled	-	walked unsteadily
puckered	-	wrinkled
expanse	-	wide area
monotonous	-	unchanging / boring
snapped	-	broke / cut
seclusion	-	isolation
bedlam	-	noisy confusion
perched	-	sat / rested
rebukes	-	scoldings
dilapidated	-	damaged
pallor	-	an unhealthy pale appearance
shroud	-	cloth used to wrap a dead person

UNIT-2

PROSE-2 (THE QUEEN OF BOXING)

princely	-	very large
jet lag	-	a tired and unpleasant feeling, a person experiences, following a long flight through different time zones
appetite	-	hunger
lauded	-	appreciated
conviction	-	firm faith or belief
sate	-	satisfy
palate	-	sense of taste
felicitation	-	congratulatory address
adulation	-	appreciation
etched	-	imprinted
haul	-	taking a collection
speculation	-	guess

UNIT-3

PROSE-3 (FORGETTING)

vintage	-	wine of high quality produced in a particular year
antipathy	-	strong dislike
fortunes	-	huge sums of money
reluctant	-	unwilling
delinquent	-	a young person who is regularly involved in wrongdoing
exploits	-	daring or heroic acts or actions, feats
abstracted	-	lacking concentration on what is happening around
prosaic	-	dull

mediocre	-	not very good, ordinary
fallible	-	capable of making mistakes
sieve	-	strainer or filter
audacious	-	bold and daring
eccentric	-	tending to act strangely
indignant	-	being very angry
quivering	-	trembling, shivering
vexation	-	irritation, annoyance

UNIT-4 PROSE-4 (TIGHT CORNERS)

Brittany	-	a region on the coast of North-West France
St. James' Street, King Street	-	well-known commercial streets in London
bloatocrat	-	a fat and rich person of high station – a term coined by E.V. Lucas by blending the words 'bloated' and 'aristocrat'
electrified	-	shocked by something unexpected
crescendo	-	progress towards a climax
congealed	-	thickened as if frozen (through fear etc.)
smothered	-	suppressed
nonchalantly	-	unconcernedly, coolly
glibly	-	smoothly but not sincerely
note of hand	-	promissory note
rectitude	-	honesty, good behaviour
farthing	-	as low as a paise
baize	-	coarse woollen material
guile	-	cunning, deceit
indelible	-	cannot be rubbed out or removed

UNIT-5

PROSE-5 (THE CONVOCATION ADDRESS)

TEXTUAL:

conferred	–	granted a title degree, benefit or right
reiterate	–	say or do again
enunciated	–	spoke clearly
ruggedness	–	strength / roughness
repositories	–	storehouses
emissaries	–	deputies
eschewed	–	have nothing to do with / abandon
autocracy	–	government by one ruler
feudal	–	having nothing to do with the middle ages
confronting	–	aggressively resisting
secluded shares	–	isolated areas
cloistered	–	restricted / isolated
perseverance	–	continued effort, stead fastness
inherent	–	inborn
perils	–	dangers and risks
indebted	–	obliged to repay
tillers	–	person who produces crops / cultivation
toilers	–	hard workers
replenish	–	refill
despondent	–	depressed, frustrated
sermons	–	speeches on moral subject
endowed	–	gifted
crusade	–	campaign for a good cause
inheritors	–	successors
lustre	–	glow of reflected light

UNIT-6
PROSE-6 (THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST)

TEXTUAL:

alley	narrow passage
en famille	as a family
yanked	pulled with a jerk / snatched
consternation	worry
extravagantly	excessively
cascade	waterfall
concourse	open central area
disgorging	discharging
gashed	cut deeply
hysterics	a fit of uncontrollable laughing or crying
exasperation	irritation
catastrophe	a terrible disaster
bons mots	(French) witty remarks
suave	polite and sophisticated
venerable	valued
Bill	William (the letter W is changed to B and William is called Bill)

ANTONYMS

DEFINITION:

A word that has the exact opposite meaning of another word is its **antonym**.

UNIT-1
PROSE-1(THE PORTRAIT OF A LADY)

TEXTUAL:

Words	Options				Answer
moist	a. marshy	b. arid	c. slimy	d. sultry	arid
frivolous	a. serious	b. sad	c. furious	d. happy	serious
omitted	a. isolated	b. rejected	c. contracted	d. included	included
protest	a. promote	b. apprehend	c. accept	d. project	accept
serenity	a. simplicity	b. anxiety	c. absurdity	d. stupidity	anxiety
scattered	a. sprinkled	b. multiplied	c. gathered	d. covered	gathered
monotonous	a. interesting	b. tiresome	c. fragrant	d. satisfying	interesting

PROSE-2 (THE QUEEN OF BOXING)

TEXTUAL:

A	B			Answer
amateur	professional	leader	eccentric	professional
compulsory	respective	elusive	cheap	optional
traditional	unnecessary	supportive	ancillary	modern
expensive	hateful	desperate	trivial	cheap
hopeful	modern	fanciful	repulsive	desperate
accepted	fulfilled	refused	showered	refused
	invaluable	novice	optional	
	complex	antique	determined	

UNIT-3 PROSE-3 (FORGETTING)

seldom	×	often	vile	×	good
admitted	×	denied	indignant	×	delighted
methodical	×	disorderly	relish	×	hate
reality	×	fantasy	fact	×	fiction
virtue	×	vice			

UNIT-4 PROSE-4 (TIGHT CORNERS)

EXERCISES:

critical	×	ordinary	surely	×	doubtfully
tight	×	loose	persuade	×	dissuade
borrow	×	lend	nonchalantly	×	concernedly
higher	×	lower	modestly	×	aggressively
gradual	×	immediate	curious	×	indifferent
remote	×	near	sufficiently	×	deficiently
surface	×	deep	guile	×	innocence
rectitude	×	dishonesty	displayed	×	concealed

UNIT-5 PROSE-5 (THE CONVOCATION ADDRESS)

appropriate	×	improper	limitation	×	freedom
offer	×	denial	various	×	same
connected	×	disconnected	regret	×	pleasure
certainly	×	doubtfully	wisdom	×	foolishness
prominent	×	unimportant	eminent	×	insignificant
costly	×	cheap	confined	×	liberated

enlarged	x	compressed	kindle	x	extinguish
patience	x	agitation	faith	x	disbelief
confidence	x	hesitation	ability	x	inability, ignorance
potential	x	lacking	fruitful	x	worthless
effective	x	weak, ineffective	decent	x	indecent, poor
ignore	x	accept	adequate	x	inadequate, unsuitable
hope	x	despair	ease	x	difficult
comfort	x	discomfort, misery	lustre	x	dullness
entire	x	partly	conferred	x	denied

UNIT-6 PROSE-6 (THE ACCIDENTAL TOURIST)

evident	x	doubtful	suddenly	x	gradually
remember	x	forget	recently	x	earlier
frequent	x	rare	started	x	ended
carefully	x	carelessly	lavish	x	frugal
extremely	x	moderately	leaving	x	keeping
various	x	same	discover	x	conceal
quietly	x	noisily	amused	x	irritated

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS:

DEFINITION:

Abbreviations and acronyms are shortened forms of words or phrases. An abbreviation is typically a shortened form of words used to represent the whole (such as Dr. or Prof.) while an acronym contains a set of initial letters from a phrase that usually form another word (such as radar or scuba).

Abbreviations and acronyms are often interchanged, yet the two are quite distinct. The main point of reference is that abbreviations are merely a series of letters while acronyms form new words.

1.	IELTS	International English Language Testing System
2.	GST	Goods and Service Tax
3.	TNPSC	Tamil Nadu Public Service Commission
4.	STD	Subscriber's Trunk Dialing
5.	ISD	International Subscriber Dialing
6.	MBA	Master of Business Administration
7.	MHRD	Ministry of Human Resource Development
8.	GPS	Global Positioning System
9.	NSS	National Service Scheme
10.	PTA	Parents Teachers Association

11.	NGO	Non Governmental Organization
12.	ICU	Intensive Care Unit
13.	IIM	Indian Institute of Management
14.	MRI	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
15.	ECG	Electro Cardio Gram
16.	NCC	National Cadet Corps
17.	LED	Light Emitting Diode
18.	CPU	Central Processing Unit
19.	CBSE	Central Board of Secondary Education
20.	GDP	Gross Domestic Product
21.	LCD	Liquid Crystal Display
22.	NRI	Non Resident Indian
23.	IIT	Indian Institute of Technology
24.	ITI	Industrial Training Institute
25.	USB	Universal Serial Bus

ACRONYMS:

CUB	- City Union Bank
DIET	- District Institute of Education and Training
ESMA	- Essential Services Maintenance Act
HESCO	- Himalayan Environmental Studies and Conservation Organisation
FORTTRAN	- Formula Translation
GATE	- Graduate Aptitude Test in Engineering
HUDCO	- Housing and Development Corporation
IGNOU	- Indira Gandhi National Open University

OPEC	- Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries
PAN	- Permanent Account Number
PIN	- Postal Index Number
POTA	- Prevention Of Terrorism Act
RADAR	- Radio Detection and Ranging
RAM	- Random Access Memory
ROM	- Read Only Memory
SAARC	- South Asian Association for Regional Co-operation
SAIL	- Steel Authority of India Limited
SARS	- Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome

COMPOUND WORDS

DEFINITION:

A combination of two or more words in different parts of speech with a new meaning is called compound word.

b) Fill in the blanks choosing the appropriate compound words from those given in the box.

Reeta hurried along the road, dressed in her spotless new dress towards the bus stop. Before sunset she had to reach the house of her grandmother. But the first half-hour travel was slow due to traffic jam. Her homecoming would be regarded with joy. She was overstraining herself to reach the place. When she finally stepped into the courtyard, she was received with a big hug by her kind aunt. She was in time to join the gentlefolk at the village for a singsong.

singsong	overstraining	spotless	gentlefolk	grandmother
courtyard	sunset	half-hour	homecoming	

c) Match the words in Column A with their pairs in Column B to form compound words and write them in Column C.

A	B	C
mantel	lashes	mantelpiece
eye	wheel	eyelashes
water	gate	waterproof
bee	knob	beehive
toll	piece	tollgate
door	proof	doorknob
spinning	hive	spinning wheel

PREFIX & SUFFIX

DEFINITION:

- A **prefix** is a letter or a group of letters which is added to the beginning of a root word in order to modify it. Usually the new word formed is the opposite of the given word.
eg: **in** + audible - **inaudible**
- A **suffix** is a letter or a group of letters added to the end of a root word. By adding suffixes the grammatical function of the word changes.
eg: constant + **ly** - constantly
- Words that are derived or formed from the base word by adding prefixes and suffixes are called '**derivatives**'.

TEXTUAL:

Form two derivatives from each of the following words.

Eg: honest - dishonest, honesty

manage	manger	management
differ	different	difference
beauty	beautify	beautiful
peace	peaceful	peacefulness
arrange	arranger	arrangement
collect	collector	collection
approve	disapprove	approval
narrate	narrator	narration
class	classic	classical

Form the opposites of the words given below by prefixing 'un', 'in', 'dis', 'ir', 'il' appropriately.

fortunate	un fortunate
respect	dis respect
rational	irr ational
direct	in direct
comfortable	un comfortable
regular	ir regular
active	in active
agree	dis agree

obedient	dis obedient
continue	dis continue
decent	in decent
legitimate	il legitimate
aware	un aware
finite	in finite
necessary	un necessary
relevant	ir relevant

HOMOPHONES AND CONFUSABLES

DEFINITION:

HOMOPHONES:

A homophone is a word that is pronounced the same as another word but differs in meaning. A homophone may also differ in spelling. The two words may be spelled the same, as in rose and rose, or differently, as in rain, reign, and rein.

TEXTUAL:

i) brake/break

- a) We have a short break between the sessions.
- b) The car skidded to a halt when I applied the brake.

ii) waste/waist

- a) Shivani wears a belt around her waist.
- b) We should never misuse or waste natural resources.

iii) principle/principal

- a) Oxygen is the principal element present in the earth's crust.
- b) Both these machines work on the same principle.

iv) bread/bred

- a) Turtles should be bred in a healthy environment.
- b) I like to have toasted bread for breakfast.

v) lesson/lessen

- a) This medicine will lessen your pain.
- b) Finally, the manager learnt a lesson the hard way.

vi) pale/pail

- a) The child looks very sick and pale.
- b) I need a pail of water to wash these cups.

vii) through/threw

- a) Ravi picked the banana peel and threw it in the dustbin.
- b) The soldiers had to pass through a dark tunnel.

viii) corps/corpse

- a) The corpse was covered with a shroud.
- b) A five-day annual training camp for the senior cadets of National Cadet Corps has been organised.

HOMONYMS AND HETERONYMS

Homophones and Heteronyms.

- Homonyms are two or more words that have same pronunciation but different meanings. They are of two types:

i. Homographs

- Homographs are words with same spelling and same sound but different in meanings.

e.g.	park	– a piece of public land for recreation
	park	– to leave a vehicle in a particular place
	bat	– a sport equipment for hitting the ball
	bat	– a mammal

ii. Homophones

- Homophones are two or more words with the same sound but with different spellings and meanings.

e.g.	dear	– a loved one
	deer	– a wild animal

- Heteronyms also known as heterophones are two or more words with same spelling but different sounds and meanings.

e.g.	lead	– a metal
	lead	– guide
	minute	– a period of time
	minute	– very small

TEXTUAL:

Complete the sentences by choosing a suitable word from those given in the brackets.

Page: 72

- Nobody can say whether there will be an improvement in the weather.
(whether / weather)
- Your ring is loose. Do not lose it. (loose / lose)
- We found a packet of biscuit in the old man's shirt pocket. (pocket / packet)
- When the pole vaulter cleared 28 feet it was declared a record feat. (feet / feat)
- Explain the quote 'Cut your coat according to your cloth.' (coat / quote)
- The stranger paused for a moment before he passed my house. (paused / passed)
- The weary dancer turned wiry after final performance. (weary / wiry)
- The chain that I presented to my sister was not made of gold; it was just gilt. I am suffering from a sense of guilt. (guilt / gilt)

Form meaningful sentences using the given words to bring out at least two different meanings.

1. She got into the **train** to go to the seminar to **train** the students.
2. When the mother **tears** open the letter from her son, **tears** well up in her eyes.
3. When the **wind** was blowing outside they **wind** the key of his watch.
4. The **light** was on and I saw a **light** figure in the room.
5. He took the **file** to **file** all the papers.
6. I cannot **bear** the noise of the **bear**.

ADDITIONAL:

1. ad - advertisement
add - to combine numbers or quantities
2. ail - to feel unwell
ale - beer
3. air - the mixture of gases that forms the earth's atmosphere
heir - the person legally succeeding to the property of a deceased person
4. allowed - permitted someone to do something
aloud - in an audible voice
5. alms - donations of money or goods to the poor.
arms - weapons collectively
6. altar - raised structure on which sacrifices are offered
alter - change
7. aural - using the ears or hearing
oral - spoken or verbal; using spoken words
8. bail - a sum of money deposited with the court as security for a person
bale - a large bundle of goods
9. bald - having no hair on the scalp
bawled - big noise
10. band - a group of musicians playing together; a strip of some adhesive material
banned - prohibited officially

IDIOMS AND PHRASES

DEFINITION:

- An idiom is an expression in English with a special meaning of its own. Idioms do not give the literal meaning of the individual words used in them.
- You come across the idiom '**by the skin of one's teeth**' in the lesson. It means '**a narrow escape**'.

TEXTUAL

Use the idioms in your own sentences.

1. **tight corners** : We should be careful in life not to get into **tight corners**.
2. **shot his bolt** : In the discussion he **shot his bolt** and other had to accept his view. Page: 112
3. **in a nice pickle** : When the headmaster called me for making a noise in the class I was **in a nice pickle**.
4. **have cold feet** : When I was chased by a dog I **had cold feet**.

Match the following idioms related to difficult situations with their meanings.

No.	A	B	Ans
1.	alarm bells ringing	a) abandoning one who is in difficulty	c
2.	back to the wall	b) try any method to overcome a crisis	d
3.	grasp/clutch at straws	c) sign of something going wrong	b
4.	saved by the bell	d) in serious difficulty	e
5	hang out to dry	e) help at the last moment rescuing one from a difficult situation	a

We use a variety of idioms in our daily life to describe various situations. Describe the narrator's situation in your own words, making use of some of the new idioms you have just learnt.

The narrator and his companion entered the auction hall just to watch how the sale would be conducted. The mischievous narrator raised the bidding rate out of fun. When there was total silence, he heard the **alarm bells** ringing in his mind. As the rich man did not raise the bidding rate, the narrator understood that he had **shot his bolt**. The narrator was **in a nice pickle** because he did not have enough money to pay for the picture. The hammer fell thrice, and the narrator was caught **in a tight corner**. In the mean time, his friend left the place, unable to control his laughter. Indeed, he **hanged out to dry**. The narrator found himself being pushed **back to the wall**. He speculated on the possibility of borrowing and confessing his poverty to one of the staff. He was trying to **clutch at straws**. He **had cold feet** as the clock ticked by. Dame Luck smiled at him finally. A messenger approached him to offer 50 guineas more to hand over the picture. Immense relief swept over him because he was **saved by the bell**.

Idioms related to sports: Idioms and meanings

- i) throw in the towel – state of near collapse or defeat
- ii) in our corner – on your side in an argument or dispute
- iii) on the ropes – to give up
- iv) below the belt – unfair and unsporting behaviour
- v) square off – prepare for a conflict

Look at the list of idioms given below. Find their meanings from a dictionary. Read the sentences that follow and replace the word in italics with the appropriate idioms making suitable changes wherever necessary.

- right up one's alley – one's like
- drive one up the hill – feel irritated
- hit the road – start a journey
- take (one) for a ride – take someone/something for granted
- in panic mode – afraid of

a) The old man got irritated at the loud noise outside.

The loud noise got the old man **drive up the wall**.

b) We were driving, when it started raining heavily. After stopping for an hour, we began the journey again.

We were driving, when it started raining heavily. After stopping for an hour, we **hit the road** again.

c) Ramesh gave false excuses for not attending the meeting and deceived me.

Ramesh gave the false excuses for not attending the meeting. He **took us for a ride**.

d) At the interview when questions were fired at me rapidly, I forgot everything and grew irritated.

At the interview when questions were fired at me rapidly, I forgot everything and I was **in panic mode**.

e) I love thrillers and this book appeals to me strongly.

I love thrillers and I find this book **right up my alley**.

FOREIGN WORDS:

DEFINITION: English language has borrowed profusely from other languages like Latin, French, Spanish and German and absorbed and assimilated them. For example, 'eureka' is not an English word. But it means 'I found out'.

You have come across the French phrases 'en famille' [ən <famille>] and 'bons mots' [bɔn 'mɔ:tɪz] in the lesson. Now look at the following phrases and their meanings.

- a) viva voce - /ˌvaɪvə vɔːsi/ - a spoken examination
b) sine die - /ˈsɪnə ˈdiː/ - without a date being fixed

B. Refer to the dictionary and find out the meanings of the following words/phrase. Use them in sentences of your own.

1. **bon voyage** - wish someone a good and safe journey
Anita wished her friend **bon voyage** to US.
2. **in toto** - totally, as a whole
The management accepted our plan **in toto**.
3. **liaison** - regular exchange of information between two groups
There should be **liaison** between army and police.
4. **ex gratia** - something paid as a gift not as a legal payment
An **ex gratia** amount of Rs. 15000 was paid to the family of flood victims.
5. **en masse** - something done together
The management team resigned **en masse**.
6. **en route** - on the way
We will stop **en route** for lunch.
7. **ad hoc** - not planned, but arranged when necessary
Decisions may be taken on an **ad hoc** basis.
8. **faux pas** - an embarrassing mistake in a social situation
The present government is responsible for the **faux pas**.
9. **par excellence** - The very best of a particular thing.
Virat Kohli is a batsman **par excellence**.
10. **in camera** - a law case conducted secretly or privately
The trial was conducted **in camera**.
11. **status quo** - maintaining the present / current situation without any change.
The Reserve Bank Governor wants to maintain the **status quo** in interest rates.
12. **magnum opus** - the most important piece of work by a writer or an artist.
The film 'Sarkar' is Murugadas' **magnum opus**.
13. **bon voyage** - wishing someone a good journey
I wished my uncle **bon voyage** as he was leaving for China.
14. **in cognito** - in disguise
Actresses go shopping **in cognito**.
15. **deja vu** - a feeling that we have already experienced / come across
I had a sense of **deja vu** when I saw the film.
16. **a-la-carte** - choosing from a list of dishes
We chose **a-la-carte** from the menu card.
17. **via media** - making compromise
The news editors work **via media** for reporting events.
18. **per capita** - calculate something according to the number of people in a particular place or country
Per capita income increases every year.
19. **tete-te** - an intimate and private conversation between two
We had a pleasant **tete-a-tete** over dinner.
20. **carte blanche** - permission or freedom to do whatever one wants.
You have the **carte blanche** to choose your workplace.

Here is a list of some words borrowed from Indian languages and have been included in the Dictionary of English. Add more words to the table.

WORD	ORIGIN	MEANING
veranda	Hindi	a roofed platform along the outside of a house
bungalow	Hindi	a house in the Bengal style
chutney	Hindi	a ground or mashed relish
cheetah	Sanskrit	uniquely marked
coir	Malayalam	rope
bamboo	Kannada	wood
bandicoot	Telugu	kind of rat
catamaran	Tamil	multi-hulled watercraft
guru	Sanskrit	master
anna	Tamil	elder brother
masala	Urdu	mixture of ground spices
dabba	Punjabi	a roadside food stall or restaurant

ADDITIONAL

mantra	Hindi	spell
avatar	Sanskrit	god appearing in physical form
dharma	Sanskrit	righteousness
bangle	Hindi	a type of bracelet
cot	Hindi	bed
pandal	Tamil	temporary shelter
pitta	Telugu	young bird
dhole	Kannada	wolf
bhakti	Hindi	devotion
brinjal	Persian	vegetable
dhal	Hindi	a type of Indian cereal

DEFINITION OF TERMS:

- Definition is a statement of the exact meaning of a word, as in a dictionary. Similarly, there are certain specific words for particular studies and the persons study these subjects.
- A word or phrase used to describe a thing or to express a concept, especially in a particular kind of language or branch of study.

C. Refer to a dictionary and match the professions with their relevant job.

Page: 73

	A	B	Answer
1.	pathologist	studies languages and their structure	studies diseases
2.	ornithologist	studies atmosphere, weather and climate	studies birds
3.	entomologist	studies the matter that constitutes the Earth	studies insects
4.	archaeologist	studies earthquakes	studies artefacts and physical remains
5.	sociologist	studies reptiles and amphibians	studies functioning of human society
6.	geologist	studies functioning of human society	studies the matter that constitutes the Earth

7.	linguist	studies artefacts and physical remains	studies languages and their structure
8.	seismologist	studies birds	studies earthquakes
9.	herpetologist	studies insects	studies reptiles and amphibians
10.	meteorologist	studies diseases	studies atmosphere, weather and climate

Fill the blanks choosing the words from the box. Refer to a dictionary if required.

thespian	sadist	polyglot	ambidextrous	philanthropist	misanthrope
bibliophile	nonagenarian	teetotaler	globetrotter	optimist	

e.g. My brother buys a load of books at the book fair every year. He is a great lover of books and has a huge collection at home. He is a bibliophile.

- Peter always refuses alcohol when it is offered to him at parties and takes a soft drink instead. He says he always has and always will abstain from alcohol and it is a matter of principle for him. We call Peter a teetotaler.
- Aruna always looks at the bright side of things. Even in the face of misfortune, she firmly believes that everything will work out for the best in the end. What can we call Aruna? Optimist
- The rich industrialist donated a huge sum of money to set up a public library in his native village. He is a philanthropist and a social reformer.
- The chairperson of our company keeps travelling all over the world to attend conferences and we call her a globetrotter.
- Antony has the amazing ability to use both his hands, equally well. He can write, draw and perform various other tasks with equal speed and efficiency with his left as well as right hand. Antony is ambidextrous.
- Due to some disturbing incidents in her childhood, Neetu grew into a reclusive adult. She tends to keep aloof and avoids all kinds of social activities. Neetu is a misanthrope.
- Tharani serves as interpreter at meetings between statesmen from different countries. She is also a much sought-after tour guide, as she is well-versed and fluent in multiple languages. Tharani is a polyglot.
- My grandparents are in their nineties. I am glad that this nonagenarian couple is active, cheerful and in good health.
- Richard Burton was a gifted theatre artist. He donned several roles with ease and is especially famous for the Shakespearean parts he played on stage. Mr. Burton is a born thespian. **Page: 74**
- The chairman of this concern seems to derive pleasure from inflicting pain on others. He humiliates and hurts his subordinates for no reason. He is a real sadist.

4. Read the descriptions given under Column A and match them with their correct -ist words describing specialists in the various fields of medicine given under Column B. **Page: 101**

	A	B	Answer
1.	One who specialises in lung problem	Gynecologist	Pulmonologist
2.	One who specialises in skin problem	Gastroenterologist	Dermatologist
3.	One who treats diseases specific to women	Dermatologist	Gynecologist
4.	One who treats kidney	Neurologist	Nephrologist
5.	One who treats diseases and disorders of the nervous system	Pulmonologist	Neurologist
6.	One who treats stomach disorders	Cardiologist	Gastroenterologist
7.	One who treats vision problems	Nephrologist	Ophthalmologist
8.	One who specialises in critical infants	Otolaryngologi	Neonatologist
9.	One who treats heart problems	Ophthalmologist	Cardiologist
10.	One who treats problems of ear, nose, tongue	Neonatologist	Otolaryngologist

E. A belief, attitude, theory, etc. that is referred to by a word ends with the suffix '-ism'. Here is a sentence from the speech of Dr. Annadurai: 'I admit that the environment is such that even people with robust optimism will be discouraged and forced to take to the path of ease and comfort'.

Page: 145

The meaning of the word 'optimism' is 'the hopeful feeling that all is going to turn out well'. Match the '-ism' words with the appropriate meanings.

S.No.	Meanings	Words	Answer
1.	(e.g.) love of country and willingness to sacrifice for it		patriotism
2.	a brutal barbarous, savage act	nationalism	barbarism
3.	a doctrine that your country's interests are superior	egocentrism	nationalism
4.	participating in sports as a hobby rather than for money	feminism	amateurism
5.	belief that the best possible concepts should be pursued	criticism	idealism
6.	a serious examination and judgement of something	amateurism	criticism
7.	habitual failure to be present at work	barbarism	absenteeism
8.	a doctrine that advocates equal rights for women	idealism	feminism
9.	concern for your own interests and welfare	heroism	egocentrism
10.	exceptional courage when facing danger	absenteeism	heroism

QUESTION TAGS:

DEFINITION: Question Tags are short questions spoken at the end of the statements. They are used to get confirmation from the listener.

RULES:

- Negative Subject: None of the clothes were washed, were they?
- Negative Object: We saw none in the room, did we?
- Negative Complement: A petty loss like that is nothing, is it?
- Negative Adverb: Morality is found nowhere these days, is it?
- Semi-negative words **like, few, hardly, little, rarely, scarcely, seldom, never, no one** are used as follows.
E.g: (i) Few students attended the class, did they?
(ii) There is hardly any flower in the tree, is there?
(iii) Little progress has been made in this project, has it?
(iv) Rarely does she visit a temple, does she?
(v) He is scarcely aware of the tragedy, is he?
(vi) They seldom meet each other now a days, do they?
(vii) I have never attend the function, have I?
- A few and a little convey the positive idea. A negative tag is added to them.
(i) A few boys went to the picnic, didn't they?
(ii) A little effort has taken to solve the problem, hasn't it?
- Although the adverb only has a positive approach too it may be taken a negative tag. There were only two horses left in the stable, were there?
- Statement with **anyone, no one, none, anybody, nobody, somebody, some one**, take the plural pronoun – "they".
(i) Everybody welcomed the idea, **didn't they?**
(ii) No body was permitted to enter, **were they?**
(iii) Somebody can enter the garden, **can't they?**
(iv) Anybody will answer the question, **won't they?**
(v) Anyone could have done it, **couldn't they?**

9. After imperative sentences, we must change as follows.
- (i) Please open the door, **will you?** (Request)
 - (ii) Inform the police, **won't you?** (Urgent need)
 - (iii) Keep silence, **can't you?** (Command)
 - (iv) Try this method, **won't you?** (Offer)
10. After negative, imperative sentence, we must use "will you".
- (i) Don't make noise, **will you?**
 - (ii) Don't ask silly question, **will you?**
11. Sentence start with 'Let', We must use shall in the question tag.
- (i) Let's start our work, shall we?
 - (ii) Let me go to the library, shall I?
12. If the subject of the sentences start with **everything, anything, something or nothing**. The pronoun it should be used.
- (i) Everything is alright, isn't it?
 - (ii) Anything happens in our life, doesn't it?
 - (iii) Something will happen today, won't it?
 - (iv) Nothing can be done, can't it?

TEXTUAL:

A. Add appropriate question tags to the following sentences.

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 1. Cities are increasingly becoming urbanized. | aren't they? |
| 2. They experiment with ways to improve air quality. | don't they? |
| 3. The aim should be to reduce congestion. | shouldn't it? |
| 4. There is an urgent need to provide clean, reliable and affordable energy to their growing populations. | isn't there? |
| 5. Automation and shared mobility will play a key role in this transformation. | won't they? |
| 6. It changes the way people commute in cities. | doesn't it? |
| 7. Before long, a fleet of electric autonomous vehicles (AVs) could drive people to their destination. | couldn't it? |
| 8. These shared AVs will run at higher utilisation rates. | won't they? |
| 9. They can substantially reduce the cost of mobility and congestion. | can't they? |
| 10. These should not be thought of as luxury but as necessity. | should they? |

B. Add appropriate question tags and role play the dialogue with your friend.

Jeyanth : Hello, Anish! It's your physics exam today, isn't it?

Anish : Yes. They have set a very long paper. Yet, I managed to finish the paper, didn't I?

Jeyanth : True. My maths paper too was very long. I couldn't finish it, could I?

Anish : I could not solve my paper properly, could I?

Jeyanth : Ok. Actually, my question paper was very easy, wasn't it?

Anish : Mine wasn't easy. I made a silly mistake, didn't I?

Jeyanth : Tell me about your English paper, will you?

Anish : The story comprehension was very easy. I am sure to score more than ten marks on fifteen. I wrote it very well. There wouldn't be any mistake, would there?

Jeyanth : For me, my letter- writing was the best. I didn't make a single mistake, did I?

Anish : Ok. I've got lots to study for tomorrow's exam, haven't I?

Jeyanth : Me too. So, see you later. All the best, bye.

Anish : Thank you. Wish you the same, bye.

PHRASAL VERB:

DEFINITION: Group of words, which is different in meaning, is called 'Phrasal Verb'. It cannot be interpreted word by word. It functions as a single unit.

Verb + Particle = Phrasal verb.

It can be – Verb + Adverb (or)

Verb + Preposition (or)

Verb + Adverb + Preposition

Use the following phrasal verbs in sentences of your own.

stand

- i) up – Your statement will not **stand up** as proof in the court of law.
- ii) for – My father always **stands for** truth and honesty.
- iii) by – Come what may, I will **stand by** you.

look

- i) into – The manager **looked into** the matter seriously.
- ii) at – When the stranger made a curious noise we all **looked at** him.
- iii) through – I have been **looking through** your cookery book for inspiration.

run

Page: 113

- i) over – The class was very interesting and it **ran over** the time.
- ii) away – The thief **ran away** when he saw the police.
- iii) into – I **ran into** my class teacher when I visited the Government Exhibition.

put

- i) on – She **put on** her dress after her bath.
- ii) up – He could not **put up** with his noisy neighbour.
- iii) off – The umpire **put off** the match on account of dim light.

- | | | |
|---------------------|--|-----|
| 1. cut off | – to remove something by cutting.
The branch was cut off from the main tree. | Pag |
| 2. come upon | – meet someone by chance
I came upon my English teacher in Chennai. | |
| 3. put out | – stop something burning
The firefighters put out the fire. | |
| 4. draw up | – stop
A taxi drew up outside the hotel. | |
| 5. pass out | – give something to each member of a group.
The examiner passed out the question papers to all the students. | |
| 6. take off | – start flying; remove clothing
The flight took off at the right time.
As soon as I reached my house I took off my coat. | |
| 7. turn away | – refuse permission
The reporters who came to interview the Prime Minister were turned away . | |
| 8. stand by | – help someone who is in difficulty, to be ready
My friends stood by me all the time.
A boat was standing by in case of emergency. | |
| 9. bank on | – depend on
The whole team is banking on him to win the match. | |

PREPOSITION:

DEFINITION: A preposition is a word used to link nouns, pronouns or phrases to other words within a sentence. Prepositions are usually short words and they are placed before the nouns.

There are two kinds of prepositions. They are simple and compound prepositions.

- (i) Simple Prepositions:
(with, up, in, of, off, on, out, at, by, through, till, from, for)
- (ii) Compound Prepositions:
(formed by prefixing a preposition to a noun, an adjective or an adverb)
[about, across, among, along, around, before, behind, below, beneath, beside, between, bevond. inside. outside. underneath. within. without]

Preposition between:

1. **Time :** around, from, since, for, before
2. **Position:** on, under, below, beside, behind, opposite to, over
3. **Direction:** during, till, until, to, into, towards, across, through.

List of Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases

A	B	C	I	N	P	U
about	barring	concerning	in	near	past	under
above	behind		in case of	next to	plus	unlike
across	before		in front of	O	R	until
after	below	D	in place of	of	regarding	up
against	beneath	despite	In spite of	off	regardless	upon
ahead of	beside	down	Including	on		
along	besides	during	inside	on behalf		
amid	besides	E	instead of	of	S	V
amidst	between	except for	into	on top of	since	versus
among	beyond	F	L	onto	T	via
around	by	following	like	opposite	than	W
as far as		for		out	through	with
aside from		from		out of	till	within
at			M	outside	to	without
			minus		towards	

TEXTUAL:

A) Fill in the blanks in the following sentences with appropriate preposition.

Page: 45

- i) In case of difficulty, you should refer to a dictionary and then respond to the question.
- ii) The clothes that he has put on are very impressive. He is going to his hometown to pay homage to the village head.
- iii) The nearest hospital to this place is at a distance of twenty kilometers. You can reach it either by car or in a bicycle.

B) Complete the following paragraph by filling in the blanks with suitable prepositions and read the paragraph aloud for better understanding of the use of prepositions.

Mr. Beek of New Jersey has invented a floating life-preserver, which gives complete protection (1) to people who have been shipwrecked. The upper section is large enough (2) for the wearer to be able to move his head and arms (3) on, and a month's supply (4) of food and drinking water can also be stored (5) in it. The cover can be closed in rough weather, and the wearer can see (6) through the window in the front, and breathe (7) with a curved pipe. The life preserver is made (8) of water proof cloth attached (9) to circular metal tubes, which protect the wearer (10) from sharp rocks and hungry fish.

C) Fill in the blanks in the following sentences, using prepositions if necessary.

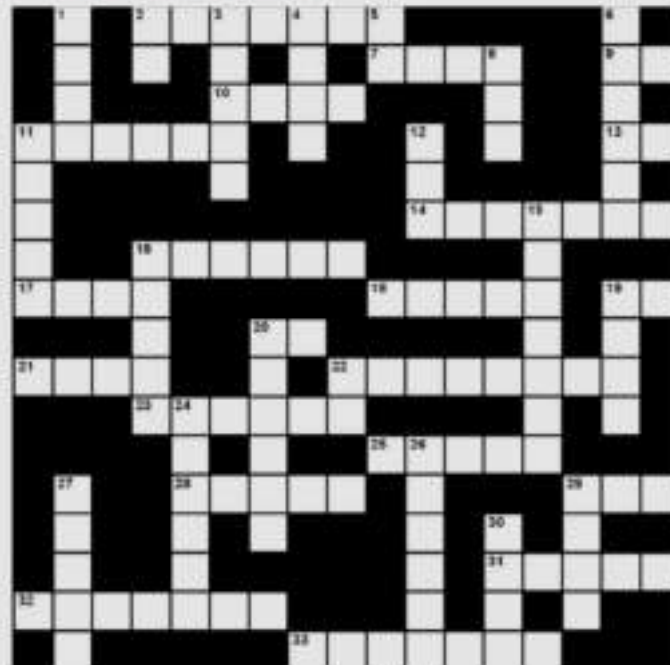
Page: 46

- i) The new machines are quite different from the old ones. They are able to work at a much faster pace, a substantially reduced risk to the environment.
- ii) The students discussed the problem among themselves. However they did not arrive at any conclusion. They went to their class teacher and discussed with her. She gave a solution to it and they were happy.

D) Do you know what happened to the Titanic, the largest ship to sail then? She hit an iceberg and sank into the Atlantic Ocean. Now choose the right word and complete the paragraph. Read the paragraph aloud.

The wreck (1) of (up/of) the RMS Titanic lies (2) at (in/at) the depth of (3) about (about/above) 12,500 feet about 370 miles south east (4) off (of/off) the coast of Newfoundland. It lies (5) in (in/on) two main pieces about a third (6) of (of/off) a mile apart. The bow is still largely recognizable (7) with (with/within) many preserved interiors despite the damage it sustained hitting the sea floor. A debris field (8) for (of/for) the wreck contains thousands (9) of (on/of) items spilled (10) from (from/of) the ship as it sank. She sank (11) in (in/at) the year 1912.

E) Solve the crossword using the clues given.



Across		Down	
2	We fought against the measures. (7)	1	I put the book upon the table. (4)
7	The cat jumped onto the table. (4)	2	Please treat me as equals. (2)
9	The cat climbed up the tree. (2)	3	Dessert will be served after dinner. (5)
10	My story is shorter than yours. (4)	4	My house is near the school. (4)
11	Cats are unlike the dogs. (6)	5	We walked to the store. (2)
13	Put the cookie in the jar. (2)	6	No eating during class. (6)
14	Let's walk through the park. (7)	8	The book fell off my desk. (3)
16	The vegetables were planted beside the apple tree. (6)	11	I will not leave until the speech is finished. (5)
17	Banu sings like a bird. (4)	12	The store is open every day but Sunday. (3)
18	My story is about my pets. (5)	15	The dog is outside the house. (7)
19	Subash is the President of our class. (2)	16	The cat is hiding beside my bed. (5)
20	We live by the river. (2)	19	The cat jumped over the dog. (4)
21	Let's walk into class together. (4)	20	He is hiding behind the bookcase. (6)
22	The bank is opposite the park. (8)	22	Dinner is on the table. (2)
23	We live within the city limits. (6)	24	I put my hands inside my pockets. (6)
25	I saw John waving above the crowd. (5)	26	We will eat before the play. (6)
28	I am more cautious from the fall. (5)	27	The cat is sleeping under the bed. (5)
29	I have a present for you. (3)	29	This letter is from my aunt. (4)
31	We strolled along the river. (5)	30	We ran with the other kids. (4)
32	He ran towards us. (7)		
33	The leaves had collected beneath the trees. (7)		

CLIPPED WORDS:

DEFINITION: Clipped words are words that are formed by dropping one or more syllables from longer words without changing the meaning. Clipping is forming new words by shortening long words. We usually use them while speaking or in informal speech.

- e.g. aeroplane – plane, examination – exam, demarcate – mark
- Front clipping – e.g. (fountain) pen
- Back clipping – e.g. disco (theque)
- Front and back clipping – e.g. (in) flu (enza)

Write the clipped and unclipped forms of the given words and complete the table.

UNCLIPPED	CLIPPED
chimpanzee	chimp
photograph	photo
microphone	mike
cafeteria	cafe
gasoline	gas
helicopter	copter
telephone	phone
university	varsity

UNCLIPPED	CLIPPED
memorandum	memo
influenza	flu
hippopotamus	hippo
bridegroom	groom
fanatic	fan
demonstration	demo
refrigerator	fridge
perambulator	pram

Task 2

Page 46

Fill in the blanks with suitable prepositional phrase given in brackets.

(in favour of, in case of, according to, on the whole, on account of, on behalf of, in spite of, instead of)

- Instead of Kiran, Rajesh may attend a programme.
- Many tourists visited Ooty in spite of heavy rains.
- Expressing gratitude on behalf of others is common in a vote of thanks.
- On the whole, I had a happy childhood.
- Our teacher always acts in favour of her students.
- On account of his laziness, the boy remained passive for a long time.
- According to Gandhiji, ahimsa means infinite love.
- In case of rain, take an umbrella.

EUPHEMISTIC EXPRESSIONS (POLITE ALTERNATIVES)

DEFINITION: The term euphemism refers to polite, indirect expressions that replace words and phrases considered harsh and impolite, or which suggest something unpleasant.

Euphemism is an idiomatic expression, which loses its literal meanings and refers to something else, in order to hide its unpleasantness.

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|
| a. The culprit was sent to <u>jail</u> . | - | house of correction |
| b. Dheeraj is <u>unemployed</u> . | - | in between work |
| c. I saw a <u>disabled</u> man. | - | differently abled |
| d. Subsidies are given to the <u>poor</u> . | - | underprivileged |
| e. Elambrathi has a <u>second-hand</u> car. | - | pre-owned |

S.No.	Euphemistic Expressions	Polite Alternatives	S.No.	Euphemistic Expressions	Polite Alternatives
1.	Passed away	died	2.	Expired	died
3.	Ethnic cleansing	genocide	4.	Collateral damage	accidental deaths
5.	Put to sleep	euthanize	6.	Pregnancy termination	abortion
7.	Letting someone go	firing someone	8.	On the streets	homeless, jobless
9.	Correctional facility	jail	10.	Between jobs	unemployed

11.	Relocation/ Retraining center	prison camp	12.	Economical	cheap
13.	Negative cash flow	broke	14.	Taking an early retirement	got fired
15.	Urban outdoorsman	homeless	16.	Embarking on a journey of self-discovery	jobless

17.	Powder your nose	go to the toilet	18.	Blow chunks	vomit
19.	Over the hill and picking up speed	really old	20.	Big boned	fat or overweight
21.	Portly	heavy or overweight	22.	Vertically challenged	short
23.	Moon landing	bold	24.	Differently abled	handicapped or disabled
25.	One sandwich short of a picnic	not smart	26.	Not the sharpest pencil in the box	not smart
27.	Chronologically challenged	late	28.	Economical with the truth	liar
29.	Rest room	lavatory	30.	Visually challenged	blind
31.	Hearing impaired	deaf	32.	In the low income level	poor

RELATIVE PRONOUN / CLAUSE:

DEFINITION:

- A relative pronoun is a pronoun that refers to a noun going before it and also joins two clauses together.
- The chief relative pronouns are – who, what, which, whom, whose, that

She is the girl who got the first prize.

This is what I want.

This is the boy whose mother is the principal of the school.

This is the singer whom everyone praises.

I saw a book, which was written by my friend in a bookshop.

The hunter saw a huge bird that was multi colored.

Generally 'who' is used for persons only - both for singular and plural.

I saw a man who was blind.

Blessed are those who seek God.

The soldiers who belonged to Light Brigade fought bravely.

'Who' may be used for animals.

'Which' is used for things and animals – both for singular and plural.

The time, which is lost, is lost forever.

The lion, which is known as the king of the forest, is a ferocious animal.

The table, which I bought from you, is very useful to me.

'That' is used for persons and things – both for singular and plural.

This is the girl that got first rank in her class.

I know the house that she lives in.

I lost the pen that my father gave me.

The plants that are tall should be pruned.

'That' is used after adjectives in the superlative degree.

It is the most interesting book that I ever read.

The most beautiful lady that ever lived was Helen of Troy.

This is the best that I can do.

The word 'as' is used as a relative pronoun after such and sometimes after the same. 'As' is also used as relative pronoun after as followed by an adjective.

The poor beggar spent money such as rich men have.

We never enjoyed such a party as the present one.

This book is the same as that.

He ate as much as possible.

He bowled as many balls as possible.

(The first is an adverb)

Position of relative pronoun

The relative pronoun must be placed near its noun or pronoun. Otherwise there may be some confusion in the meaning of the sentence.

My friend came who is working in Chennai. **(Incorrect)**

My friend who is working in Chennai came. **(Correct)**

She lived in a house near the bank of the river, which was made of stones. **(Incorrect)**

She lived in a house, which was made of stones near the bank of the river. **(Correct)**

Subject

The person who phoned me last night is my teacher.

The person that phoned me last night is my teacher

The car which hit me was yellow.

The car that hit me was yellow.

Object

The person whom I phoned last night is my teacher.

Possession

The student whose phone just rang should stand up.

Students whose parents are wealthy pay extra.

The police are looking for the car whose driver was masked.

The police are looking for the car of which the driver was masked

ADDITIONAL:

1. This is the boy who won the race.
2. Show me the book that/which you bought yesterday.
3. Is there anyone who can help me do this homework?
4. That is the house where I was born.
5. The wrong deeds that we do more often remembered than our good ones.
6. My friend whose father works in Agra has come.
7. Most of the friends whom she had invited came for her wedding.
8. The film is about a leader who led the freedom struggle.
9. Kumarasamy whose house I live in owns most of the mills in this town.
10. Shakespeare, who lived in the 16th century, is considered to be the greatest dramatist.

BLENDED WORDS:

DEFINITION: A word blend is formed by combining two separate words with different meanings to form a new one. These words are often created to describe a new invention or phenomenon that combines the definitions or traits of two existing things.

Look at the following sentence from the text.

- "The whole house **spluttered** into giggles before things settled down".
- The word "**spluttered**" is the blended form of splash and sputter.
- A portmanteau is a type of blend word in which the beginning of one word is combined with the final part of another word. Let's take a look at some of the most common portmanteaus in English.

- alphanumeric = alphabetic + numeric
- brunch = breakfast + lunch
- camcorder = camera + recorder
- mechatronics = mechanics + electronics
- newscast = news + broadcast
- smog = smoke + fog.

Now, Blend the following words.

1. binary + digit = bit
2. electronic + mail = email
3. foreign + exchange = forex
4. motor + pedal = moped
5. parachute + troop = paratroop

SINGULAR AND PLURAL

DEFINITION:

SINGULAR:

If something is extraordinary, remarkable, or one of a kind, you can say it is **singular**. In grammar, **singular** means one, as opposed to plural, which means more than one. ...

PLURAL:

The **plural** form of a word is the form that is used when referring to more than one person or thing.

NOTES:

- A **singular** noun names one person, place, thing, or idea, while a **plural** noun names more than one person, place, thing, or idea. ...
- **Singular** nouns ending in 's', 'ss', 'sh', 'ch', 'x', or 'z' need an 'es' at the end to become **plural**. Some nouns are the same in both their **singular** and **plural** forms.

I. FORM PLURAL WORDS BY ADDING 'S'

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Apple	Apples
Boat	Boats
Book	Books
Bottle	Bottles
Brother	Brothers
Bureau	Bureaus
Cat	Cats
College	Colleges
Cow	Cows
Cup	Cups
Desk	Desks
Dozen	Dozens

Girl	Girls
House	Houses
Human	Humans
Letter	Letters
Major general	Major generals
Nephew	Nephews
Paper	Papers
Pencil	Pencils
Plateau	Plateaus
Passer by	Passers by
River	Rivers
Sticker	Stickers
Tree	Trees
Window	Windows

III. WORDS END WITH 'S/SS/SH/CH/X/O/Z' - ADD 'ES'

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Dish	Dishes
Brush	Brushes
Glass	Glasses
Church	Churches
Class	Classes
Bus	Buses
Bench	Benches
Watch	Watches
Pass	Passes
Fox	Foxes
Tax	Taxes
Dress	Dresses
Blitz	Blitzes
Mango	Mangoes
Potato	Potatoes
Tomato	Tomatoes
Branch	Branches
Wish	Wishes
Moss	Mosses
Pitch	Pitches
SOME EXCEPTIONAL WORDS	
Quiz	Quizzes
Ox	Oxen
Piano	Pianos
Radio	Radios
Photo	Photos
Stereo	Stereos
Memo	Memos

XI. SOME SPECIAL CHANGES

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Man	Men
Woman	Women
Child	Children
Foot	Feet
Goose	Geese
Mouse	Mice
Tooth	Teeth
Chick	Chickens
Ox	Oxen
Die	Dice
Person	People

SOME EXCEPTIONAL WORDS

Monkey	Monkeys
Boy	Boys
Key	Keys
Toy	Toys
Turkey	Turkeys
Day	Days
Delay	Delays
Tray	Trays
Prey	Preys
Kidney	Kidneys

V. WORDS END WITH 'ON/UM' - REPLACE WITH 'A'

SINGULAR	PLURAL
Criterion	Criteria
Agendum	Agenda
Phenomenon	Phenomena
Stratum	Strata
Datum	Data
Medium	Media
Bacterium	Bacteria
Stadium	Stadia
Aquarium	Aquaria
Curriculum	Curricula
Ultimatum	Ultimates

Pants	Pants
Scissors	Scissors
News	News
Swine	Swine
Innings	Innings
Means	Means
Athletics	Athletics

BRITISH ENGLISH & AMERICAN ENGLISH:

DEFINITION:

There are differences in spelling for some words between Americans and British. For example, the word 'colour' is spelt by the Americans as 'color'. The differences may be based on not only spelling but also pronunciation and vocabulary.

British English and American English Words

British	American
pavement	sidewalk
pull over	sweater
waist coat	vest
chips	french fries
flat	apartment
ground floor	first floor
underground	subway
queue	line
wind screen	wind shield
indicator	turn signal

British	American
time table	schedule
post	mail
holiday	vacation
autumn	fall
lift	elevator
nappy	diaper
full stop	full
loo	rest room
sweets	candies
bin	can

A	B
odor	odour
program	programme
parlor	parlour
apologize	apologise
color	colour
check	cheque

A	B
theater	theatre
gray	grey
behavior	behaviour
humor	humour
labor	labour

SYLLABIFICATION:

DEFINITION:

A word can be split into various parts which helps in pronunciation. They are called syllables. Syllables are calculated according to the vowel sounds in the word. A syllable is the smallest distinct sound unit. It has a minimum of a vowel sound with or without one or more constant sounds.

RULES:

1. Syllabification should be governed not by etymology but by pronunciation:
Thus we should divide 'pe-ruse', not 'per-use'
2. To find the number of syllables:
 - count the vowels in the word,
 - subtract any silent vowels, (like the silent "e" at the end of a word or the second vowel when two vowels a together in a syllable)
 - subtract one vowel from every diphthong, (diphthongs only count as one vowel sound.)
 - the number of vowels sounds left is the same as the number of syllables.

The number of syllables that you hear when you pronounce a word is the same as the number of vowels sounds heard.

For example:
The word "came" has 2 vowels, but the "e" is silent, leaving one vowel sound and one syllable.
The word "outside" has 4 vowels, but the "e" is silent and the "ou" is a diphthong which counts as only one sound, so this word has only two vowels sounds and therefore, two syllables.
3. In words ending in double consonants, the consonant should not be separated in syllabifying their derivatives – fall, fall-en; miss, miss-ing; pass, pass-ive.
4. Dissyllabic terminations that are sounded as one syllable should be so divided:
Such as fam-il-iar, po-ten-tial, re-gion, o-cean etc.
5. Divide between two middle consonants.
Split up words that have two middle consonants. For example:
hap/pen, bas/ket, let/ter, sup/per, din/ner, and Den/nis. The only exceptions are the consonant digraphs. Never split up consonant digraphs as they really represent only one sound. The exceptions are "th", "sh", "ph", "th", "ch", and "wh".
6. Usually divide before a single middle consonant.
When there is only one syllable, you usually divide in front of it, as in:
"o/pen", "i/tem", "e/vil", and "re/port". The only exceptions are those times when the first syllable has an obvious short sound, as in "cab/in".
7. Divide before the consonant before an "-le" syllable.

When you have a word that has the old-style spelling in which the "-le" sounds like "-el", divide before the consonant before the "-le". For example: "a/ble", "fum/ble", "rub/ble" "mum/ble" and "this/tle". The only exception to this are "ckle" words like "tick/le".

8. Divide off any compound words, prefixes, suffixes and roots which have vowel sounds.

Split off the parts of compound words like "sports-car" and "house-boat". Divide off prefixes such as "un-happy", "pre-paid", or "re-write". Also divide off suffixes as in the words "farm-er", "teach-er", "hope-less" and "care-ful". In the word "stop-ping", the suffix is actually "-ping" because this word follows the rule that when you add "-ing" to a word with one syllable, you double the last consonant and add the "-ing".

EXAMPLES:

DI SYLLABLES	TRI SYLLABLES	TETRA SYLLABLES	POLY SYLLABLES
Don-key	Pre-si-dent	In-sti-tu-tion	As-so-ci-a-tion
De-tect	Ad-van-tage	Par-ti-cu-lar	Al-li-te-ra-tion
Daugh-ter	Dra-ma-tic	Com-pre-hen-sive	Ap-pre-ci-a-tion
Stu-pid	Ex-pres-sion	In-spi-ra-tion	Ar-gu-men-ta-tive
Doc-tor	Fan-tas-tic	Fa-ci-li-tate	La-bo-ra-to-ry / la - bo - ra - tory
Sur-vey	En-ter-tain	In-tel-li-gent	Ex-ter-mi-na-tion

Exercises:

Separate the syllable of any one of the following.

- a) fluttering
flut-ter-ing (3)

b) surplus
sur-plus (2)

c) magnanimous
mag-na-ni-mous(4)
- a) future
fu-ture (2)

b) suddenly
sud-den-ly (3)

c) temper
tem-per (2)
- a) entertainment
en-ter-tain-ment (4)

b) articulation
art-i-cu-la-tion (5)

c) parchment
parch-ment (2)
- a) permanent
per-ma-nent (3)

b) guitarist
gui-ta-rist (3)

c) barely
bare-ly (2)
- a) parlour
par-lour (2)

b) permanent
per-ma-nent (3)

c) music
mu-sic (2)
- a) examination
ex-am-i-na-tion (5)

b) English
Eng-lish (2)

c) master
mas-ter (2)
- a) articulate
ar-tic-u-late (4)

b) bitter
bit-ter (2)

c) sympathise
sym-pa-thise (3)
- a) inside
in-side (2)

b) survival
sur-vi-val (3)

c) observable
ob-ser-va-ble (4)
- a) student
stu-dent (2)

b) survival
sur-vi-val (3)

c) teacher
tea-cher (2)
- a) monument
mo-nu-ment (3)

b) glum
glum (1)

c) queue
queue (1)

SENTENCE PATTERN

DEFINITION: Sentence patterns are made up of phrases and clauses. A phrase is a group of connected words, but it is not a complete sentence because it is missing a subject and/or a verb. Phrases are just one component that makes up a complete sentence.

The five elements of a sentence are,

S – Subject V – Verb O-Object A- Adjunct C- Complement

The object (O) is divided into: 1) DO – Direct Object

2) IO – Indirect Object

1. Subject (S): It talks about the thing or person in the sentence. It indicates any word or words before verb.

2. Verb (V): Verb is a word of action, occurrence or phrase expressing existence.

3. Object (O): The action of the verb is directed towards this object.

a) The phrase or word, which answers the question 'What?' is Direct Object (DO)

b) The phrase or word which answers the question 'Whom' is Indirect Object (IO)

4. Adjunct (A): Adjuncts are adverbial expressions of place, purpose and time, etc. It is an addition to a sentence. It gives answers to the questions.

(eg.) * He went to Delhi. (Where) * She writes slowly. (How)

* My friend came home yesterday. (When) * She entered the church to pray. (Why)

5. Complement (C): It completes the sense of the sentence. Usually it follows the 'be' form verbs (is / am/ was/ are/were) or become, elected, appointed, make, sound, grew, appeared, christened, call, suppose, prove, think, consider, find, believe, guess, judge, baptize, call, etc.,

ADDITIONAL:

1. You must speak truth always.
a. SVIDODO b. SVOA c. SVOC
2. He went on foot.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
3. Japan is a mountainous country.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
4. My sister is clever.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
5. Honey is sweet.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
6. They chose him the pilot.
a. SVIDODO b. SVCA c. SVOA
7. I met him yesterday.
a. SVIDODO b. SVCA c. SVOA
8. He is always honest.
a. SVCA b. SVAC c. SVIDODO
9. Suddenly the car stopped.
a. ASV b. SVA c. SVO
10. She is now a teacher in Chennai.
a. SVOCA b. SVACA c. SVOAC
11. They have drunk coffee.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
12. I have written a novel.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
13. Reading makes him a complete man.
a. SVCA b. SVOC c. SVIDODO
14. They paid him a huge amount.
a. SVCA b. SVAC c. SVIDODO
15. They named the child Mohan.
a. SVOA b. SVAC c. SVIDODO
16. The pupil is brilliant.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
17. The teacher teaches us Mathematics.
a. SVAC b. SVOA c. SVIDODO

18. He is a dentist.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
19. We celebrate Ramzan every year.
a. SVOC b. SVOA c. SVIDODO
20. I won a gold medal.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
21. His father gave him a school bag.
a. SVOC b. SVOA c. SVIDODO
22. Yesterday they chose him the leader.
a. ASVOC b. ASVOA c. ASVIDODO
23. My father is little busy in the office.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
24. Where is he?
a. ASV b. AVS c. SYO
25. The gates were opened yesterday.
a. SVC b. SVA c. SVO
26. My teacher asked me a question.
a. SVCA b. SVOA c. SVIDODO
27. He became sad suddenly.
a. SVCA b. SVOA c. SYOC
28. I met my teacher in the market.
a. SVOC b. SVOA c. SVCA

ANSWERS: 1-b,2-b, 3-a, 4-a,5-a,6-a,7-c,8-b,9-a,10-b,11-c,12-c,13-b,14-c,15-a,16-a,17-c,18-a,19-b,20-c,21-c,22-a,23-b,24-b,25-b,26-c,27-a,28-b

ARTICLES AND DETERMINERS

DEFINITION:

- Articles are words such as English "the" and "a", which combine with a noun to form a noun phrase. Articles typically specify grammatical definiteness of the noun phrase, but in many languages they carry additional grammatical information such as gender, number, and case. "a" and "an" are indefinite articles and "the" is definite article. The articles are not a separate part of speech. They are Demonstrative Adjectives.
- A determiner, also called determinative, is a word, phrase, or affix that occurs together with a noun or noun phrase and serves to express the reference of that noun or noun phrase in the context.

Types of Determiners		
Articles	Demonstrative	Possessive adjectives
a, an, the	this, that, these, those	my, your, his, her, its, our, your, their
Quantifiers	Numbers	Ordinals
some, any, few, little, more, much, every	one, two, three, four, twenty, hundred	first, second, third, last, next

TEXTUAL:

a. Read the paragraph below and fill in the blanks using 'a', 'an' or 'the'.

Page: 11

It is said that 1 the computer is 2 an electronic extension of the human brain. Therefore, in principle, 3 a computer can do all those activities which 4 the human brain can do. Today computers are found to be 5 the most useful devices as knowledge providers. Another important field of application of computers is 6 the development of robots. 7 The internet has brought 8 a drastic change in communication systems.

b. In the following paragraph, insert 'a', 'an' or 'the' wherever necessary and rewrite the sentences.

In our family, we have planned to take the children to a zoo next Sunday. A van has been arranged and we are sure to have a comfortable journey. The zoo is an interesting place for the children who enjoy watching the animals and want to know more about them. Even the youngsters love to visit the zoo.

c. Fill in the blanks with appropriate determiners. (Articles have been included)

Once the emperor gave a bag of seeds to this council of ministers and said that he would give them six months' time to grow the seeds. Whoever does a good job will be made the second emperor of that empire. All the ministers took their task seriously. After six months some ministers had small plants in their pots. A few had very large plants. Others had medium sized plants. The emperor entered the hall. He was much amused to see some plants. He called the first minister and asked him what he did with the seed. The first minister explained the process he adopted to make his plant grow. The emperor called all the other ministers to explain what they did. Only one minister had come with an empty pot. They laughed loudly at the foolishness of this minister. But the emperor applauded him and made him the second Emperor. Do you know why? He had given them boiled seeds which would not grow. Only that minister was honest.

d. Fill in the blanks with appropriate determiners.

- They came early but there was little (little/a little) work to do.
- Anand invited a few (few/a few) friends for the birthday party.
- The teacher gave every (all/every) student a separate topic for the assignment.
- Most of (Most of/Many) the water overflowed from the tank.
- Each one of my friends (friend/friends) wished me on my birthday.
- Vijai had no (no/any) idea of the problem.
- Adhi had taken many (much/many) photos during the programme.
- Some (Some/Few) girls who attended the class informed the others about the test.

SUBJECT – VERB AGREEMENT (CONCORD)

DEFINITION:

Concord is an agreement in number and person between the subject and verb in a sentence. Usually, singular subject takes singular verb and plural noun takes plural verbs. When more than one subject comes, we should not get confused. For that these rules may be useful.

Rules for Subject-Verb Agreement

Twenty may seem like a lot of rules for one subject, but you'll quickly notice one ties into the next. In the end, it'll all make sense. (In the following examples, the agreeing subject is in bold and the verb is in italics.)

1. Subjects and verbs must agree in number. This is the cornerstone rule that forms the background of the concept.

The **dog** *growls* when he is angry.

The **dogs** *growl* when they are angry.

2. Subordinate clauses that come between the subject and verb don't affect their agreement.

The **dog**, who is chewing on my jeans, is usually very good.

3. Prepositional phrases between the subject and verb usually do not affect agreement.

The **colors of the rainbow** are beautiful.

4. When sentences start with "there" or "here," the subject will always be placed after the verb. Some care needs to be taken to identify each part correctly.

There is a problem with the balance sheet.

Here are the papers you requested.

5. Subjects don't always come before verbs in questions. Make sure you accurately identify the subject before deciding on the proper verb form to use.

Where are the pieces of this puzzle?

6. If two subjects are joined by "and," they typically require a plural verb form.

The **cow and the pig** are jumping over the moon.

7. The verb is singular if the two subjects separated by "and" refer to the same person or thing as a whole.

Red beans and rice is my mom's favorite dish.

8. If one of the words "each," "every," or "no" comes before the subject, the verb is singular.

No smoking or drinking is allowed.

Every man and woman is required to check in.

9. If the subjects are both singular and are connected by the words "or," "nor," "neither/nor," "either/or," or "not only/but also," the verb is singular.

Either Jessica or Christian is to blame for the accident.

10. The only time the object of the preposition decides plural or singular verb forms is when noun and pronoun subjects like "some," "half," "none," "more," or "all" are followed by a prepositional phrase. Then the object of the preposition determines the form of the verb.

All of the chicken is gone.

All of the chickens are gone.

11. The singular verb form is usually reserved for units of measurement or time.

Four quarts of oil was required to get the car running.

12. If the subjects are both plural and are connected by the words "or," "nor," "neither/nor," "either/or," or "not only/but also," the verb is plural.

Not only dogs but also cats are available at the animal shelter.

13. If one subject is singular and the other is plural, and the words are connected by the words "or," "nor," "neither/nor," "either/or," or "not only/but also," use the verb form of the subject that is nearest the verb. Either the bears or the lion has escaped from the zoo.

Neither the lion nor the bears have escaped from the zoo.

14. Indefinite pronouns typically take singular verbs (with some exceptions).

Everybody wants to be loved.

15. The exceptions to the above rule include the pronouns "few," "many," "several," "both," "all," and "some." These always take the plural form.

Few were left alive after the flood.

16. If two infinitives are separated by "and," they take the plural form of the verb.

To walk and to chew gum require great skill.

17. When gerunds are used as the subject of a sentence, they take the singular form of the verb. However, when they are linked by "and," they take the plural form.

Standing in the water was a bad idea.

Swimming in the ocean and playing drums are my hobbies.

18. A collective noun, such as "team" or "staff," can be either singular or plural depending upon the rest of the sentence. Typically, they take the singular form, as the collective noun is treated as a cohesive single unit.

The herd is stampeding.

19. Titles of books, movies, novels, and other similar works are treated as singular and take a singular verb.

The Burbs is a movie starring Tom Hanks.

20. Final rule: Remember, only the subject affects the verb! Nothing else matters.

Jacob, who owns sixteen houses, is on his way to becoming a billionaire.

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:81

A. Underline the correct verb in these sentences.

1. Rekha and her sisters watch (watch / watches) television every day.
2. Ravi doesn't (doesn't / don't) like sports.
3. My classmates study (study / studies) before a test.
4. One of the cookies is (is / are) missing.
5. A lady with ten cats lives (live / lives) in that big house.
6. Measles is (is / are) very serious.
7. The committee decides (decide / decides) when to adjourn.
8. Our team is (is / are) the best.
9. Everybody enjoys (enjoy / enjoys) a good song.
10. Either of these is (is / are) suitable.

B. Correct the following passage.

Where does the deer and the antelope play? One place is Yellowstone National Park. It were created in 1872. Parts of the park is in Wyoming, Montana and Idaho. The park are a safe place for many animals. Bears, moose, buffalo, deer and antelope lives there. Beavers, otters, fish and eagles also enjoys the park. For them, Yellowstone be "home sweet home."

Where do the deer and the antelope play? The place is Yellowstone National Park. It was created in 1847. Parts of park are in Wyoming, Montana and Idaho. The park is a safe place for many animals. Bears, moose, buffalo, deer and antelope live there. Beavers, otters, fish and eagles also enjoy the park. For them, Yellowstone is 'home sweet home'.

LINKERS / CONNECTIVES/ CONJUNCTIONS:

DEFINITION:

- Connectives are words that join or link ideas in a sentence. They can also be used to connect ideas together in separate sentences and to link ideas between paragraph.
- A conjunction is a word that joins together word, phrases, clauses or sentences. There are two types of conjunctions, namely coordinating conjunctions and subordinating conjunctions.

1. Coordinating Conjunctions

Cumulative conjunctions	and, also, as well as
Choice conjunctions	or, or else, otherwise
Contrast conjunctions	yet, but, still, nevertheless, whereas, while
Consequence conjunctions	so, and so, therefore, consequently, for

2. Subordinating Conjunctions

time	before, after, when, while, till
place	where, wherever, whether, whither
manner	as, as if, as though
comparison	as, than
cause / reason	because, since, for
result / consequence	that, so that
purpose	so that, in order that
condition / concession	if, unless, provided, even if
contrast	though, even though, although

Types of Connectives:

- 1. Adding connectives:**
As well as, moreover, too, also, besides, furthermore, in addition, etc.
- 2. Sequencing connectives:**
First, second, third, after, eventually, finally, meanwhile, now, subsequently, next, etc.
- 3. Conditional connectives:**
If, unless
- 4. Comparing connectives:**
Similarly, likewise, like, whereas, equally, in the same way, etc.
- 5. Contrasting connectives:**
- 6. Unlike, instead of, otherwise, whereas, on the other hand, nevertheless, in spite of, despite, notwithstanding, etc.**
- 7. Cause and effect connectives:**
Consequently, therefore, thus, because, due to, as a result of
- 8. Qualifying connectives:**
But, however, unless, although, if, except
- 9. Illustrating connectives:**
Such as, for example, for instance, in the case of
- 10. Place connectives:**
Beneath, near, beyond, below
- 11. Temporal connectives:**
During, earlier, later, meanwhile, whenever
- 12. Emphasizing connectives:**
especially, in particular.

1. Where there is a will, there is a way.
2. He asked me to wait till he returned.
3. He is intelligent but lazy.
4. As he was lazy, he could not succeed.
5. If you have an entry pass, you can get it.
6. Though we started early, we reached the destination late.
7. The family can move into the flat when the walls are painted.
8. Though he is rich, he is humble.
9. Though Venkat had only one sandwich, he shared it with his friend.
10. Although I reached on time, I was not permitted.
11. Eventhough he had my phone number, he did not contact me.
12. I will help you eventhough I am very tired.
13. When the cat is away, the mice are at play.
14. He looks very fit inspite of his old age but could not walk fast.
15. According to Gandhiji 'Women are not a weaker sex'. But no one believes it.
16. Inspite of heavy rain, the match continued but no spectators were there.
17. Receptionists must be able to convey information and pass messages accurately.
18. I did not attend the party because I had to take care of my sister.
19. Tharanivel is the Secretary and the Correspondent of the school.
20. Correct all the mistakes before you take a print.

ANALOGY:

DEFINITION: A comparison of one thing with another thing that has similar features is known as analogy. In an analogy, the last two words must be related in the same manner in which the first two are related.

Example:

- i) JOYOUS : UNHAPPY
Hopeful : despondent

UNHAPPY is the antonym of JOYOUS, so **despondent** is the antonym of **hopeful**.

- ii) APPRECIATION: ADULATION
Felicitation : congratulation

ADULATION is the synonym of APPRECIATION, similarly **congratulation** is the synonym of **felicitation**.

EXERCISES:

1. CLASSICAL: TRADITIONAL so as ancient : **long-established**.
2. UNIQUE: COMMON so as sensibility: **Changeable**.
3. FACET:ASPECT so as subtlety: **Nuance**
4. ILLUMINATE: DARKEN so as explore: **hide**
5. SACRED: IRREVERENT so as conservative: **indifference**
6. INDIGENOUS : NATIVE (syn) extreme : **Drastic (syn)**
7. OBVIOUS : DOUBTFUL (ant) vital : **Insignificant (ant)**
8. INFLUENCE: IMPACT (syn) denial: **Refusal (syn)**

PARTS OF SPEECH:

DEFINITION: In English many words in the same form can be used in different parts of speech. There are 8 parts of speech: 'noun, pronoun, verb, adverb, adjective, conjunction, preposition and interjection'.

S.No	Word with meaning and part of speech	Sentence	Noun/ Verb/ Adj. form	Sentence
1	Word : wise Meaning : clever Parts of speech : adjective	My brother is wise.	wisdom	My brother showed great wisdom in business.
2	Word : harm Meaning : damage Parts of speech : verb	We should not harm others.	harmful	What we do should not be harmful to others.
3	Word : stimulate Meaning : kindle Parts of speech : verb	Tea stimulates our thinking.	stimulation	We take tea for stimulation .
4	Word : argue Meaning : discuss Parts of speech : verb	We argued to finalise place for our team.	argument	We should not indulge in unnecessary argument .
5	Word : strong Meaning : sturdy Parts of speech : adjective	The wall is very strong.	strength	The strength of the building depends on the quality of steel and cement.
6	Word : destroy Meaning : abolish Parts of speech : verb	Very old things should be destroyed.	destruction	The destruction of old building is being done by the workers.

f) Fill the empty boxes with suitable words under each word class.

Page 73

NOUN	VERB	ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
amusement	amuse	amusement	amusingly
appreciation	appreciate	appreciable	appreciably
success	succeed	successful	successfully
pride	pride	proud	proudly
hope	hope	hopeful	hopefully

ADDITIONAL:

1.	Collect	Verb	We are collecting signature for a petition.
		Adj	She always stays cool, calm and collected .
		Noun	There was a collection of books in the rack.
2.	Drive	Verb	Can you drive ?
		Noun	Let's go for a drive .
		Adj	Amithab Bachan is acting in a character driven movie.
3.	Cheer	Noun	There are three cheers for the winners.
		Verb	She was cheered by the news from home.
		Adj	You can call him a cheerful boy.
4.	Pilot	Noun	The pilot averted the accident courageously
		Verb	The captain piloted the boat into a mooring.
		Adj	The new director has ventured into a pilot project for a TV channel
5.	State	Noun	He is in a state of permanent depression.
		Adj	The Prime Minister is on a state visit to the U.S.A
		Verb	The facts are clearly stated in the report.
6.	Exhaust	Noun	My car needs a new exhaust .
		Verb	Even a short walk exhausted her.
		Adj	The exhausted climbers were rescued by an helicopter.
7.	Fine	Noun	Offenders will be liable to a heavy fine .
		Verb	She was fined for driving in the wrong lane.
		Adj	Fine feathers make fine birds.
		Adv.	A bread and omelette will do for me fine .
8.	Out	Noun	He was desperately looking for an out .
		Verb	The Governor was outed by the politicians.
		Adv.	Out of sight out of mind.
9.	Still	Noun	This photograph is a still from his new movie.
		Verb	The wind stilled .
		Adj	Still waters run deep.
		Adv.	Do you still live at the same address?
10.	Even	Adj.	You need an even surface to work on.
		Adv.	Even Homer nods.

NON FINITE VERBS:

DEFINITION: Non-finite verb (also known as a verbal) is the term to describe a verb that does not show tense. In other words, it is a verb form, which does not function as a verb.

There are three verbals– gerunds, infinitives and participles.

All these are formed from verbs, but are never used alone as action words in sentences. Instead verbals function as nouns, adjectives, and adverbs.

- The **gerund** ends in –ing and is actually a verb form but it functions as a noun too.
 - **Jumping** is fun. (subject to a verb)
 - My son enjoys **skiing**. (Object to a verb)
 - Mrs. Kala has a unique way of **teaching**. (Object to a preposition)
 - It is no use **crying**. (In Opposition to a pronoun)
- The **Infinitive** is the base form of a verb with 'to' –(to + verb). Usually it functions as a noun, although it can also function as an adjective or an adverb.
 - **To jump** is fun. (noun : Subject of the verb 'is')
 - My son likes **to ski**. (noun : direct object of the verb 'like')
 - I have a suggestion **to offer**. (adjective modifying suggestion)
 - The manager called her **to give** a last warning. (adverb modifying the verb 'called')
- A **participle** is a verb that ends in –ing (Present particle) or-ed, _d, _t, _en, _n, (past particle)
Participles may function as adjectives, describing or modifying nouns.
 - The **dancing** parrots entertained the crowd.
 - The **wrecked** sailboat washed up on shore.

Underline the gerunds in the following sentences.

1. Boys love playing cricket.
2. I love eating ice creams.
3. Jessie enjoys bothering others.
4. Painting is an interesting hobby.
5. Dancing gives me joy.

Task 2

Use the gerundial form of the verb in the brackets and fill in the blanks.

1. Exercising (exercise) is good for health.
2. Flying (fly) a kite is fun.
3. Shopping (shop) is my favourite hobby.

4. My friend waited for the **meeting** (meet).
5. Huckleberry Finn was responsible for **signaling** (signal).

Task 3

Fill in the blanks with the correct infinitives.

1. Deva forgot **to post** the letter.
2. The doctor advised the patient **to take** his medicines without fail.
3. Rajesh went to the airport **to receive** his friend.
4. The bear climbed up the tree **to drink** the honey.
5. The boys went to the forest **to watch** birds.
6. I tried hard **to make** both ends meet.
7. The archaeologists are trying **to study** the ruins of Keelady.
8. Solar energy is used **to generate** electricity.
9. **To get** concession, you have to apply well in advance.
10. We have plans **to go** to London during summer vacation.

CONDITIONAL CLAUSE:

DEFINITION: In English grammar, a conditional clause is a type of adverbial clause that states a hypothesis or condition, real (factual) or imagined (counterfactual)

There are four types of conditions

1. Zero condition
2. Open condition
3. Improbable condition
4. Unfulfilled condition

ZERO CONDITION :

If you heat ice it melts

We use the so-called zero conditional when the result of the condition is always true, like a scientific fact.

Notice that we are thinking about a result that is always true for this condition. The result of the condition is an absolute certainty. We are not thinking about the future or the past, or even the present. We are thinking

about a simple fact. We use the Present Simple tense to talk about the condition. We also use the Present Simple tense to talk about the result.

Look at these example sentences:

if condition Present Simple result Present Simple

If I miss the 8 o'clock bus,	I am late for work.
If I am late for work,	my boss gets angry.
If people don't eat,	they get hungry.
If you heat ice,	does it melt?

OPEN CONDITION :

If I win the lottery I will buy a car. – for real possibility

We are talking about the future. We are thinking about a particular condition or situation in the future, and the result of this condition. There is a real possibility that this condition will happen.

Present Simple

will + base verb

If I see Mary,	I will tell her.
If Tara is free tomorrow,	he will invite her.
If they do not pass their exam,	their teacher will be sad.
If it rains tomorrow,	will you stay at home?

IMPROBABLE CONDITION :

If I won the lottery I would buy a car – for unreal possibility

We are thinking about a particular condition in the future, and the result of this condition. But there is not a real possibility that this condition will happen. We use the Past Simple tense to talk about the future condition. We use would + base verb to talk about the future result. The important thing about the second conditional is that there is an unreal possibility that the condition will happen.

If I married Mary,	I would be happy.
If Ram became rich,	he would build a big bungalow.

If it snowed next July,	would you be surprised?
If it snowed next July,	what would you do?

UNFULFILLED CONDITION :

If I had won the lottery I would have bought a car: for no possibility

With this conditional we talk about the past. We talk about a condition in the past that did not happen. That is why there is no possibility for this condition. We use the Past Perfect tense to talk about the impossible past condition. We use would have + past participle to talk about the impossible past result. The important thing about the third conditional is that both the condition and result are impossible now.

If I had seen Mary,	I would have told her.
If Tara had been free yesterday,	I would have invited her.
If they had not passed their exam,	their teacher would have been sad.
If it had rained yesterday,	would you have stayed at home?
If it had rained yesterday,	what would you have done?

TEXTUAL PAGE NO.117

i) Complete the following with appropriate conditional clauses.

- We will miss our train, if we are late.
- Jayashree would travel to France, if she had time.
- People get sun-burnt, if they are exposed to sun for a long time.
- Vicky would have passed, if he had studied well.
- I wouldn't refuse, if I got the same offer.
- Sunder would have waited, if he had known about his arrival.
- Vijayashree will be busy, if she joins the course.
- Adhvika will not go to play, if she has homework to do.

ii) Complete the following paragraph.

Did you hear about that boy who won one crore in a game show? If I had won (win) that much money, I would have quit (quit) my job the next day. I would travel (travel) round the world and stay (stay) in the most luxurious hotels. If I wanted (want) anything, I would buy (buy) it. If I saw (see) a Mercedes that I wanted, I would buy (buy) it. I could (can) do anything in the world if I had one crore rupees. Oh, I am starting to sound a little materialistic. Well, I will do (do) good things with the money as well. If anybody needs (need) help I will take (take) care of their needs. I will donate (donate) money to charities. I will give (give) money to help support the arts. If I won (win) that much money, I wouldn't keep it all for myself. I would help (help) as many people as possible.

iii) Fill in the blanks in the following dialogue.

- Gopal : What's wrong, Muthu? You look terrible!
- Muthu : Well, you will look (look) terrible today, too, if you have (have) a day like mine yesterday. My car slid into a tree, because the road was slippery.
- Gopal : Oh! I was driving on the slippery road yesterday and I didn't have such trouble. What happened?
- Muthu : Well, I think if I had not driven (drive not) so fast, I would not have slid (slide, not) into the tree.
- Gopal : Slippery road and speed don't mix. If drivers speed (speed) on the wet roads, they're likely to spin their car in a circle.
- Muthu : I know. But I have one more problem. I didn't have my driver's license with me. If I had had (have) it I would not have had (have to, not) to pay an extra fine in the court next week.
- Gopal : Why were you driving without your license?
- Muthu : Well, I lost my wallet some days ago. It slipped out of my pocket, while I was riding the bus to work. Page: 118
- Gopal : Oh, Muthu! If you had not taken (take, not) that bus, you would not have lost (lose, not) your wallet. If you had not lost (lose, not) your wallet, you would have had (have) your driver's license with you when you hit the tree. If you had had (have) your driver's license with you, you would not have had to pay (have to pay, not) a big fine when you go to court to the next week. And of course if you had not driven (drive, not) too fast, you would not have run (run into, not) a tree, and you would not have been (be, not) in this mess now. If I were you I would take (take) it easy for a while and just stay (stay) home where you are safe.
- Muthu : Enough about me. How about you?
- Gopal : Well, things are really looking up for me. I'm planning to take off for Goa as soon as I finish my finals. I'm sick of all this old, rainy weather we've been having.
- Muthu : I wish I would go (go) with you. How are you planning on getting there?
- Gopal : If I have (have) enough money I will fly (fly). Otherwise I will take (take) the bus. I wish I could drive (drive) my own car because it would be (be) nice to drive there, but it's such a long trip. I've been looking for a friend to go with me and share the driving.
- Muthu : I have a super idea! Why don't I go with you? I can share the driving. I'm a great driver!
- Gopal : Oh, Muthu! I can't believe it.

MODALS / SEMI MODALS:

DEFINITION: Modal Auxiliary is a special auxiliary which is used to denote a particular mood or expression of the subject. There are 13 Modal Auxiliaries (four of which are quasi-modals/ marginals).

The following table will help you understand better.

Page 13

Modal Auxiliaries		
can	ability	: I can speak English.
	request	: Can you wait a moment, please?
	permission	: Can I go to the library?
	offer	: I can lend you my pen.
could	ability	: (past) I could speak English.
	polite request	: Could you wait a moment, please?
may	possibility	: It may rain today.
	permission	: May I go to the cinema?
might	possibility (less possible than may)	: It might rain today.
must	force, necessity	: I must go to the supermarket today.
	recommendation	: You must read the new novel by Bhagat.
shall	suggestion	: Shall I carry your bag?
should	advice	: You should drive carefully on the highway.
	obligation	: You should switch off the lights when you leave the classroom.
will	wish, request, demand, order	: Will you please shut the door?
	prediction, assumption	: I think it will rain on Friday.
	spontaneous decision	: Can somebody take me to the hospital? I will.
would	wish, request	: Would you shut the door, please?
	habits in the past	: Sometimes he would bring me some flowers.
ought to	duty	: You ought to submit your assignment on time.
	moral obligation	: We ought to help the needy.
	necessity	: We ought to hire some furniture for the party.
used to	habits in the past	: My grandfather used to walk for long hours when he was young.
need to	necessity	: I need to buy a packet of milk.
	moral obligation	: We need to keep our environment clean.
dare	boldness	: I dare not go out in the dark.
	challenge	: How dare you enter my room?

will	would
shall	should
can	could
may	might
must	used to
ought to	dare
need	used to

dare	need	must
------	------	------

should	will	ought to
--------	------	----------

can	may	shall
-----	-----	-------

Shades Meter

Fill in the blanks with suitable modal verbs.

1. We are not completely sure but Kishore _____ come back tomorrow.
2. When Koushik was a child, he _____ play in the street.
3. _____ I have some more juice, please?
4. We _____ not paint this room now.
5. I _____ rather request you to check my exercise before giving it to the teacher.
6. _____ I use your mobile phone? It's an emergency.
7. In schools, students _____ wear uniforms. It is compulsory.
8. The voyagers did not _____ to drop anchor at the unknown island.
9. Thou _____ love your neighbour.
10. The Manager _____ not excuse you, if you fail to complete your assignment today.
11. Helen jotted down the important points lest she _____ forget it.
12. You _____ never retain me against my wishes.
13. Being a Monday, the shops _____ not be crowded today.
14. I _____ admit my fault, if I were you.
15. The groom _____ certainly be over 30 years of age.
16. My brother _____ go abroad to pursue his higher studies next year.
17. It's not that urgent. You _____ take your own time.
18. There is a lot of time left, so you _____ not panic.
19. _____ I turn on the fan, please?
20. I _____ not believe my eyes. Is Santhosh the one who is standing over there?
21. Dinesh _____ be the richest person in the village. He has just bought two luxury cars.
22. Nirmala _____ write perfectly when she was seven.

Answers

1. may	2. used to	3. can	4. should	5. would	6. can	7. must
8. dare	9. shall	10. will	11. should	12. can	13. may	14. would
15. must	16. will	17. can	18. need	19. could	20. can	21. must
22. used to						

B. Practice your modal verbs. Look at these signs and write down the rules, regulations or advice they convey using the modal verbs given below.

Chemical goggles may disturb you. Be careful.

Materials may fall down from the top. So you should be careful.

This place may not be safe. Don't loiter in this area.

The floor may be slippery. Be careful.

You should buckle up for safety.

You can get information about 'right to know' in this office.

You should use this way if fire breaks out.

You should not enter here. This is only for authorised people.

This is a private property. So others should not trespass.

You can save energy by closing the door when it is not in use.

This should be used only for exit.

Your safety is important. So you must bend down while lifting the weights.

C. Read the following passage adapted from 'Three Men in a Boat' and fill in the blanks with appropriate modals and read the paragraph aloud.

I thought I will go to British Museum today to read the treatment for some slight ailment of which I had a touch. I (1) could read all I wanted to read and then felt I (2) should begin to study diseases. I started to generally turn the leaves idly. I came to typhoid fever, read the symptoms and discovered I (3) must be having it for months without knowing it. Cholera, I had severe complications, Diphtheria, I (4) must have been born with. I was relieved to find that Bright's disease, I had only in a modified form as so far as that was concerned, I (5) could live for years. The only disease I (6) could conclude I had not got was a housemaid's knee. I sat and pondered. I tried to feel my heart. I (7) could not feel my heart. I walked into the reading room as a happy healthy man but crawled out as a decrepit wreck.

TENSES / FORMS OF VERBS:

DEFINITION: Tenses of verbs are used to express time. They indicate the time and state of the action.

Verbs come in three tenses: past, present, and future.

- The past tense is used to describe things that have already happened (e.g., earlier in the day, yesterday, last week, three years ago).
- The present tense is used to describe things that are happening right now, or things that are continuous.
- The future tense is used to describe things that are going to happen. (e.g., tomorrow, next day, next week etc).

PRESENT FORMS:

Contexts Used	Example
Simple present: a) Habitual action. b) Universal truths. c) A future action already planned. d) Conditional sentences.	He <u>gets</u> up at 6'O clock everyday. All that <u>glitters</u> is not gold. The Chief Minister <u>visits</u> the school tomorrow. If you <u>walk</u> regularly you will be healthy.
Continuous: a) An action that continues at present. b) A definite future action.	He <u>is reading</u> now. He <u>is attending</u> the interview next week.
Present perfect: a) An action just completed.	I <u>have finished</u> the home work.

b) An action that has happened some→times ago.	I <u>have read</u> this book.
Present Perfect Continuous: An action that has happened in the past and continues to the present and future. (Usually used in the sentences with <u>since&for</u>).	I <u>have been working</u> in this office since 2000. We <u>have been discussing</u> this problem for the past 2 hours.

PAST FORMS:

Simple Past a) A completed action in the past. b) Habitual actions of the past.	The baby <u>demanded</u> everyone's attention. In primitive times, stone implements were <u>employed</u> to kill animals.
Past Continuous: An action going on at a particular time in the past.	When I called him he <u>was drinking</u> coffee. While I stopped him, he <u>was driving</u> the car.
Past perfect: When two actions are referred, the first action is told in past perfect.	When I entered the room, the boys <u>had left</u> . If he <u>had attended</u> the meeting, he would have met him.
Past Perfect Continuous: An action continued in the past.	He <u>had been doing</u> business in the city till he became an actor.

FUTURE FORMS:

Simple Future: An action that will take place in the future.	I <u>shall write</u> the exam tomorrow. He <u>will come</u> back soon.
Future Continuous: An action going on at sometime in the future.	He <u>will be taking</u> charge tomorrow. By this time next week, she <u>will be travelling</u> in a plane.
Future Perfect: An action that will be completed, when two future action are referred.	He <u>will have closed</u> the shop, when you go there.
Future Perfect Continuous: An action that will be completed and will continue in the future.	By the time he leaves this city, he <u>will have been finishing</u> his course.

Tenses

Tense	Form	Example Sentence
Present Simple	S + V1 + O + A	I play basket ball every week.
Present Cont.	S + am/is/are + V+ing + O + A	I am playing basketball now.
Present Perfect	S + have/has + V3 + O	I have just played basketball.
Present Perfect Cont.	S + have/has been + V+ing+ O + A	I have been playing basketball for 3 hours.
Past Simple	S + V2 + O + A	I played basketball yesterday.
Past Cont.	S + was/were + V+ing + O + A	I was playing basketball the whole evening.
Past Perfect	S + had + V3 + O	I had played basketball the whole evening.
Past Perfect Cont.	S + had been + V+ing + O + A	I had been playing basketball when he came.
Future Simple	S + will + V + O + A	I will play basketball tomorrow.
Future Cont.	S + will be + V+ing + O + A	I will be playing basketball by this time tomorrow.

a. Fill in the blanks with the correct form of the verbs in brackets and read the completed passage aloud.

The people of India, as a whole, 1 are (be) warm hearted and hospitable. Any calamity in any part of the world immediately 2 arises (arise) their charity and generosity and a committee 3 will be (be) promptly 4 set (set) up to collect funds to help the distressed. The most endearing quality in them 5 is (be) the respect they show for the work done in any capacity. They 6 believe (believe) in what we 7 call (call) the dignity of labour.

b. Now, use the verbs given in brackets in the following sentences in their correct forms.

1. I like (like) to spend time with my friend whenever I am (be) free.
2. He is (is) likely to miss the train. He is running (run) up to the station.
3. At the moment they are waiting (wait) at the bus-stop. But I do not know (not know) their plans for the journey.
4. They firmly believe (believe) in the existence of God.
5. We hear (hear) a lot of noise because the new buildings transmit (transmit) sound vacant.
6. She always makes (make) excuses for coming late.
7. The Prime Minister leaves (leave) for America to meet the delegates tomorrow.

c. You are a commentator for a 5000 metre running race. Use simple present and present continuous tenses and complete the commentary from the beginning to the end of the race. Read the completed passage aloud.

The 5000 metre race is about to begin. Lined up at the starting point, from left to right, are John of Great Britain, Peter of Nigeria and Jeeva of India. The runners are warming up for great event. Now they 1 are taking (take) their positions on the track. They 2 are (be) all ready for the start. There 3 goes (go) the starter's gun! Yes, the race has begun. John 4 is leading (lead) and Jeeva 5 is following (follow) him closely.

d. Read the extract from Kayal's diary entry regarding her Nepal Trek, and fill in the blanks with the correct tense form of the verbs given in brackets.

DAY 1. We left (leave) Anna International Airport in Chennai two days ago catching a direct flight to Kathmandu in Nepal. We spent (spend) a day sightseeing. Kathmandu is full of people, rickshaws and the smell of sandalwood, I've never been (be) on a trip like this before. So I'm really excited.

DAY 2. It was raining (rain) when we reached Pokhara, Nepal's second largest city, and saw the snowy peaks of the Himalayas for the first time. We reached (reach) Pokhara after a hair-raising six-hour bus journey along very narrow roads with a lot of hairpin bends. The bus was (be) so full that one person had to share the driver's seat.

DAY 3. We began (begin) our trek at last. We are at about 900 metres and the weather is warm and humid. For lunch we had chips and yak cheese sandwiches. I didn't like them very much. I'm thrilled that we pitched (pitch) tents for our camps in the dense forests. Page: 15

DAY 4. Yesterday a landslide blocked (block) our path and we had to use ropes to get over it. This morning we walked along the river Kali Gandaki through dense forests of oak trees and we pitched our camp at Tukuche below the Annapurna mountain range. The main danger in addition to landslides, is 'yak attack.' Yaks are (be) not dangerous but you have to be careful if you meet a herd of them because they can push you off the sides of the mountain.

DAY 5. We met a lot of children on our trek through the villages. They were playing (play) in the pool of muddy rain water as we left the place. We have already climbed 2,400 metres. Up here, it never rains (rain) and there are no trees. It is (be) windy and dusty and I am always thirsty.

DAY 6. Yesterday we went (go) to the mountainside of the township of Mukthinath, at 3600 metres. The thin air with less oxygen there left (leave) us breathless. We felt (feel) that we couldn't go any further. We drank (drink) a lot of extra fluids to prevent altitude sickness.

DAY 7. We turned around today and started to descend to Jomosom. As we went down, the oxygen filled our blood again and we seemed to fly (fly) stead of walking.

ii) That night he strolled into the Palette Club about eleven o'clock, and found Trevor sitting by himself in the long room. "Well Alan, did you get the picture finished all right?" he said, as he lit his cigarette. "Finished and framed, my boy!" answered Trevor, "and by-the-bye, you have made a conquest. That old model you saw is quite devoted to you. I had to tell him all about you – who you are, where you live, what your income is, what prospects you have."

iii) "And now tell me how Laura is. The old model was quite interested in her." "You don't mean to say you talked to him about her?" said Hughie. "Certainly I did. He knows all about the relentless colonel, the lovely Laura, and the 10000." "You told that old beggar all my private affairs?" cried Hughie, looking very red and angry. "My dear Alan," cried Hughie, "I shall probably find him waiting for me when I go home."

f. Fill in the blanks using Past perfect tense forms of the verbs.

Page: 16

- i) I had never seen (see) such a beautiful sunrise before I came here.
- ii) We were not able to stay overnight as we had not reserved (reserve) the tickets in advance.
- iii) Nirmala had been (be) to the concert several times.
- iv) Mariappan knew Pudukottai so well because he had lived (live) there for five years.
- v) Yusuf understood the problem because he had experienced (experience) the situation earlier.
- vi) Catherine did not have any cash because she had lost (lose) her purse.
- vii) My father had been (be) to Mumbai once before.
- viii) The cat had chased (chase) the bird before it flew out of yard.
- ix) Edith had visited (visit) several doctors before she found out what the problem was with her knee.
- x) If we had called (call) the manager ahead, we would not have needed to wait so long for a table.

g. Read the following news report and underline the past perfect forms of the verb and circle the simple past tense form of the verb.

INDIA BEAT PAKISTAN TO WIN BLIND CRICKET WORLD CUP

Chasing a huge target of 308 runs, India romped home in the penultimate over of the match to defeat Pakistan and win the Blind Cricket World Cup. India started off their chase in a cracking manner, but had lost two quick wickets. Sunil Ramesh rose to the occasion as he played a great knock to help India beat Pakistan and had scored 93 runs. Earlier India had won the toss and had decided to bowl first. Pakistan had amassed a huge score of 307 for eight in 40 overs. Their openers had given them a brisk start which the later batsmen capitalized on.

h. Read the following extract and fill in the spaces with the right form of verbs and complete the passage. The first one done for you.

- i) The poet stops to hear the maiden singing while she 1 is cutting (cut) and 2 binding (bind) the grain. The song of the lady 3 fascinates (fascinate) the poet who 4 is standing (stand) there to listen to the song. The girl 5 is singing (sing) a sad song.
- ii) During the monsoon, a tender slightly warm breeze 1 blows (blow) on a cloudless afternoon. A sort of fragrance 2 rises (rise) from the wet grass and trees in the sunlight. It 3 seems (seem) as if the warm breath of the exhausted earth 4 falls (fall) against one's skin. A sweet voiced bird somewhere 5 chirps (chirp) repeatedly.

DAY 8. We went back to Pokhara in a small plane yesterday. It was exciting (excite) when we were flying (fly) between the mountain peaks. We arrived in Kathmandu this afternoon and we spent (spend) our last few hours in shopping. We leave for Chennai tomorrow. We've had a trip of a lifetime.

e. In the following passage, circle the verbs in simple present tense and underline the verbs in simple past. The first one has been done for you.

i) Unless one is upright there is no use in being a charming fellow. Sometimes it is better to be honest than attractive. These are the great truths of modern life which Shyam never realised. He never said an ill-natured word in his life. He was always polite and spoke softly to everybody.

i. Read the news item that appeared in a daily and fill the blanks with suitable forms of the verbs given in brackets. Page: 17

Ever since social networking sites entered our lives, they 1 have served (serve) as platforms where users could use the virtual space offered by these social media. However, recent incidents 2 have caused (cause) many to question the freedom to express views on various issues and in some cases it 3 has become (become) a dangerous platform. Social Contact 4 has transformed (transform) people. They 5 have developed (develop) an addiction to it.

j. Read the following passage and correct the errors you come across.

1. Rajan slowly settle down in his retired life. His pension plus what his wife bring from the household work she does helped them to meet their requirements. Life is easy until one Sunday. His granddaughter Madhu come crying. The clay doll in her hand had broken into two. Rajan pacify her and promise to mend it. This small repair work become the founding stone of a very prosperous venture into making clay dolls which earn him great respect.

Ans: Rajan slowly **settled** down to his retired life. His pension plus what his wife **brought** from the household work she **did** helped them to meet their requirements. Life **was** easy until one Sunday. His granddaughter **came** crying. The clay doll in her hand had broken into two. Rajan **pacified** her and promised to mend it. This small repair work **became** the founding stone of a very prosperous venture into making clay dolls which **earned** him great respect.

2. Games and sports helps in recreation. Soccer, cricket, lawn tennis or wrestling is eagerly watched by millions of fans all over a world. It helps one got a temporary relief from the tensions of a day. The dedication displayed by all player in the field indicates the mental and spiritual development of the player.

Ans: Games and sports **help** in recreation. Soccer, cricket, lawn tennis or wrestling are eagerly watched by millions of fans all over **the** world. It helps one **get** a temporary relief from the tensions of a day. The dedication displayed by all **players** in the field indicates the mental and spiritual development of the **players**.

Fill in the blanks with suitable tense form of the verbs given in brackets:

1. My father ____ (i) (manage) to collect only Rs.2,000 for my trip. I was both upset and very ____ (ii) (worry) because I ____ (iii) (hear) of how expensive things were in America. But there was nothing my parents or I ____ (iv) (can) do. I ____ (v) (speak) to Onler, one of my friends, about my proble.

Ans: (i) managed (ii) worried (iii) would heard (iv) could (v) spoke

2. Nothing ____ (i) (go) for three figures at all. Well, we ____ (ii) (watch) for a little while and then I ____ (iii) (find) myself bidding too just for fun. I ____ (iv) (has) exactly sixty→three pounds in the bank and not enough securities to borrow five hundred on, and here I ____ (v) (nod) away to the auctioneer like a bloatocrat.

Ans: (i) went (ii) watched (iii) found (iv) had (v) was nodding

3. Pennsylvania was cold and beautiful. It ____ (i) (snow). We ____ (ii) (confine) to the sports arena, but what little I saw ____ (iii) (please) to the eye. The people ____ (iv) (to be) enormously nice too. It was the first time in my life that I ____ (v) (travel) so far.

Ans: (i) was snowing (ii) were confined (iii) was pleasing (iv) were (v) had travelled

4. ____ (i) (stun) and ____ (ii) (daze) as I was, I ____ (iii) (pull) myself together sufficiently to hand my card, nonchalantly (I hope) to the clerk who ____ (iv) (come) for the millionaire collector's name, and then I set to pondering on the problem what to do next. Picture after picture ____ (v) (put) up and sold, but I saw none of them

Ans: (i) stunned (ii) dazed (iii) pulled (iv) came (v) was put

5. I ____ (i) (think) about this the last time we went en famile on a big trip. It was at Easter, and we ____ (ii) (fly) to England for a week. When we ____ (iii) (arrive) at Logan Airport in Boston and ____ (iv) (check) in, I suddenly ____ (v) (remember) that I had recently joined British Airways' frequent flyer programme.

Ans: (i) was thinking (ii) were flying (iii) arrived (iv) were checking (v) remembered.

BLUE STARS HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOL
XI-STUDY MATERIAL
ENGLISH-GRAMMAR

REPORTING A DIALOGUE / DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH:

DEFINITION: Direct speech repeats, or quotes, the exact words spoken. When we use direct speech in writing, we place the words spoken between quotation marks (" ") and there is no change in these words.

Examples

- She says, "What time will you be home?"
- She said, "What time will you be home?" and I said, "I don't know! "
- "There's a fly in my soup!" screamed Simone.
- John said, "There's an elephant outside the window."

Indirect speech

Reported or indirect speech is usually used to talk about the past, so we normally change the tense of the words spoken. We use reporting verbs like 'say', 'tell', 'ask', and we may use the word 'that' to introduce the reported words. Inverted commas are not used.

*She said. "I saw him." (direct speech) = She said **that she had seen him.** (indirect speech)*

There are four types of sentence

1. Declarative or Assertive or Statement sentence
2. Interrogative or Question (Yes/No type and Wh type)
3. Imperative sentence
4. Exclamatory Sentence

Each sentence has its own method of changing

Direct speech has → Main Clause + Quote → MC + Q

Example:

David said to Gita, "My mother is happy today".

+ The main clause (MC) has the following:

- Speaker • Reporting Verb - Tense • Listener

Example: David said to Gita.

(speaker) (verb) (listener) (simple past)

+ We have to find out from the Quote (Q) the following

- Kind of sentence • Reported verb • Tense • Pronoun • Phrase or word for time

Example: "My mother is happy".

Kind of sentence → Assertive

Reported verb → is

Tense → Simple Present

Pronoun → My – I person

Rule No 1

If the direct speech has MC next to Q, it should be written in MC + Q form.

The actual form is – David said to Gita, " My mother is happy today"

But sometimes it may be written as "Gita, my mother is happy today", said David.

In this case it should be written before changing to indirect speech as

Example: David said to Gita, "My mother is happy today."

Rule No 2

From MC identify the tense of the reporting verb, speaker's person and listener's person (if the sentence has)

Example: David said to Gita, "My mother is happy today."

<u>David</u>	<u>said to</u>	<u>Gita.</u>
III	simp. past	III

Rule No 3

From Quote (Q) identify the kind of sentence, tense of the verb, the personal pronoun, and the word or phrase of time (if the sentence has)

Example: "My mother is happy today."

It is an assertive sentence

<u>My</u>	mother	<u>is</u>	happy	<u>today.</u>
I		simp. present		word of time

Now we have to change the tense and persons of the reported side or inside inverted comas according to the tense and persons of the reporting side or outside inverted comas.

David said to Gita, "My mother is happy today."

- 'My' stands for 'David' – and it is third person. So 'My' the first person should be changed into III person – 'His'
- The verb 'is' should be changed into simple past because the reporting verb is simple past. So 'is' should be changed to 'was'
- 'today' should be changed into 'that day'. Since it is an assertive sentence the link word is 'that'

So the answer is 'David said to (told) Gita that his mother was happy that day.'

Changes in the tense

Outside inverted comas	Inside inverted comas	Change
Past Tense	Present Tense	Past Tense
Past Tense	Past Tense	Past Perfect
Past Tense	Present Perfect	Past Perfect
Past Tense	will	would
	shall	would
	can	could
	may	might
	must	must / had to
Present Tense	Whatever Tense	No change

Change in word or phrase of time

now	becomes	then
here	"	there
ago	"	before
thus	"	so
today	"	that day
tomorrow	becomes	the next day/the following day
yesterday	"	the day before/the previous day
last night	"	the night before/the previous night
this	"	that
here	"	there
these	"	those
next week	"	the following week

Linker or conjunction

Assertive or Statement → that

Interrogative or question

Yes / No question	→ whether or if
'Wh' question	→ No linker
Imperative	→ to
Exclamatory	→ Change the sentence into assertive and the linker is 'that'

- ✦ We change the tense form of the Reported speech if the Reporting verb is in Past Tense.
- ✦ There is no need to change the tense for of the reporting speech if the Reporting verb is present or future tense.

Example: • He says, "I am unwell." • He says that he is unwell.
• He said, "I am unwell" • He said that he was unwell

Note: If you find Say/ Says / will say, don't change the tense.

Yes / No question

- ✦ The link word is 'whether' or 'if'
Indirect form should always be in the form of statement.

The teacher said to the boy, "Are you preparing well for the examination?"

The teacher asked the boy if he was preparing for the examination.

Step 1

- ✦ The question should be changed into a statement form.
"Are you preparing well for the examination?" will be changed into
"you are preparing well for the examination"
Then the rule for the change should be followed.
Now we have to change the tense and persons of the reported side or inside inverted comas according to the tense and persons of the reporting side or outside inverted comas.

- ✦ Since it is a question 'said to' may be changed into asked.

The teacher asked the boy whether/if he was preparing well for the examination.

The police said to the man, "Do you know anything about the theft?"

The statement form is 'You know anything about the theft.'

The pronoun 'you' stands for 'the man'

The police asked/inquired the man whether he knew anything about the theft.

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE

'Wh' question does not have any extra link verb in indirect speech. The 'wh' word itself will act as the link word.

The teacher said to the students, "Why do you make such a noise?"

The statement form is "Why you make such a noise."

The teacher asked the students why they made such a noise.

IMPERATIVE SENTENCE

Imperative sentence has understood subject. So the sentence begins with the verb. The link word is 'to' and the verb becomes an infinitive.

The mother said to the boy, "Go to the shop and buy some sugar."

The mother told the boy to go to the shop and buy some sugar.

EXCLAMATORY SENTENCE

Exclamatory sentence should be changed into statement before changing into indirect speech.

The tourist said, "What a wonderful building the Taj is!"

The reporting verb should be always 'exclaimed'.

The statement form is "The Taj is a very wonderful building."

The tourist exclaimed that the Taj was a very wonderful building.

TEXTUAL:

A. Report the following dialogue.

Page: 150

- Prabhu** : What are you doing here, Kiran? I haven't seen you for a few months.
Kiran : I have just come back from my native town Virudhunagar.
Prabhu : Did you enjoy your vacation?
Kiran : Yes. I love the place. It is a clean and busy town.
Prabhu : Where did you go and what did you see?
Kiran : I went to Courtallam falls in Tenkasi.
Prabhu : Share some pictures of your trip.
Kiran : Sure. See you later.

Prabhu asked Kiran what he was doing there. He added that he had not seen him for a few months. Kiran replied that he had just come from his native town, Virudhunagar. Prabhu asked whether he had enjoyed his vacation. Kiran said that he did and continued that he loved the place. It was a clean and busy town. Prabhu asked him where he had gone and what he had seen. Kiran replied that he had gone to Courtallam falls in Tenkasi. Prabhu asked him to share some pictures of his trip. Kiran assured him about it and bade him good bye.

- B. Virat Kohli, the Man of the match and Man of the Series in the one-day International series between India and South Africa February 2018 had this to say during the post match presentation. India won the match by 8 wickets and won the series by 5 – 1, a historic win against South Africa in their home soil.** Page: 151

Rewrite Kohli's words in Reported Speech.

Kohli said that it had been a day he had felt good. Last game, he had not been in the right kind of mindset. That was a beautiful place to bat under light. That was the idea behind bowling first. He liked setting up for the short ball. It had been a blessing in disguise, and they had kept bowling short. He thought the pitch had got better to bat on under lights. It had been a roller coaster till then. People who were close to him deserved a lot of credit. Obviously everyone wanted to lead from the front and that was a wonderful feeling. He had got eight or nine years left in his career and he wanted to make the most of every day. It was a blessing that he was healthy and getting to captain his country. They had shown great character – especially the two young spinners. The way the series had gone augured well for them. They were looking forward to the T20s. The tour was not over yet. After losing the Test series he had been talking to them. He was there talking to them after winning the ODI series.

C. Read the given passages and rewrite them in direct speech.

- 1. The cyclist warned the driver not to move his car till the police arrived. The driver pleaded that it was not his fault; he was ready to pay a hundred rupees to repair the damaged cycle. The cyclist refused the money and insisted that the police be called.**

The cyclist said, "Don't move your car till the police arrive." The driver said, "Please! It is not my fault; I am ready to pay a hundred rupees to repair the damaged cycle." The cyclist said, "I will not accept the money. Let us call the police."

- 2. The striking workers demanded an increase in salary and asked for the withdrawal of all cases. They threatened to continue the strike if the demands were not met. The manager insisted on them calling off the strike and invited them for a discussion. He agreed to listen to their demands.**

The striking workers said, "There should be an increase in the salary. Withdraw all the cases. We will continue the strike if the demands are not met." The manager said, "Call off the strike and come for a discussion. I agree to listen to your demands."

INVERSION OF CONDITIONAL CLAUSE:

DEFINITION: Inversion of conditional clause happens in sentences where “if” is replaced by “had”, “were” and “should”.

EXAMPLES:

If Alice were here she could perform in the programme.

Were Alice here she could perform in the programme.

If Jack had not wasted so much time he could have completed the project.

Had Jack not wasted so much time he could have completed the project.

If Bob studies well he can get good marks in the exam.

Should Bob study well he can get good marks in the exam.

If Alice were here she could help you

Were Alice here he could help you.

If Gita had studied harder she could have stood first.

Had Gita studied harder, she could have stood first.

If you should come to me I can give my notes to you

Should you come to me I can give my note to you.

ADDITIONAL:

Type-1: Exercise: Of the two sentences given below form a single sentence using ‘If’ clause:

1. The sun was bright. The pictures came out well.
If the sun had not been bright, the pictures would have not come out well.
2. He did not explain the problem. I was not able to help him.
If he had explained the problem, I would have been able to help him.
3. He did not give his address. I could not visit him.
If he had given his address, I could have visited him.
4. The shopkeeper did not lock the door. Precious articles were stolen.
If the shopkeeper had locked the door, precious articles would not have been stolen.
5. He did not write the exam well. He failed.
If he had written the exam well, he would not have failed.

Type-2: Exercise: Rewrite the sentences making an inversion in the conditional clause.

1. If you should be interested, I could buy a season ticket for the music festival.
Should you be interested, I could buy a season ticket for the music festival.
2. If you should need my help again, just give me a ring.
Should you need my help again, just give me a ring.
3. If the management were to go back on its promise, there would be a strike.
Were the management to go back on its promise, there would be a strike.
4. If I had known you were ill, I would have called on you.
Had I known you were ill, I would have called on you.
5. If you should need to meet me, you can call this number.
Should you need to meet me, you can call this number.

Type-3: Exercise: Rewrite the sentence using ‘if’.

1. Should you be interested, I could buy you a season ticket for the music festival.
If you should be interested, I could buy you a season ticket for the music festival.
2. Should you need my help again, just give me a ring.
If you should need my help again, just give me a ring.
3. Were the management to go back on its promise, there would be a strike.
If the management were to go back on its promise, there would be a strike.
4. Had I known you were ill, I would have called on you.

- If I had known you were ill, I would have called on you.
- Should you need to meet me, you can call this number.
If you should need to meet me, you can call this number.

Type-4: Exercise: Rewrite the sentences as instructed.

- If you should be interested, I could buy you a season ticket for the music festival. (Begin with 'should')
Should you be interested, I could buy you a season ticket for the music festival.
- If you should need my help again, just give me a ring. (Begin with 'should')
Should you need my help again, just give me a ring.
- If the management were to go back on its promise, there would be a strike. (Begin with 'were')
Were the management to go back on its promise, there would be a strike.
- If I had known you were ill, I would have called on you. (Begin with 'Had')
Had I known you were ill, I would have called on you.
- If you should need to meet me, you can call this number. (Begin with 'should')
Should you need to meet me, you can call this number.

TRANSFORMATION OF SENTENCES/ KINDS OF SENTENCES (SIMPLE, COMPOUND, COMPLEX)

SIMPLE SENTENCE

- A simple sentence consists of one independent clause. (An independent clause contains a subject and a finite verb and expresses a complete thought.)
 - I like coffee.
 - Mary likes tea.
 - The earth goes round the sun.
 - Mary did not go to the party.
 - Because of illness she could not attend the party
 - In spite of his richness he was not happy.

COMPOUND SENTENCE

- A compound sentence has two (or more) independent clauses joined by a conjunction or semi-colon. Each of these clauses could form a sentence alone.
 - I like coffee and Mary likes tea.
 - Mary went to work but John went to the party.
 - Our car broke down; we came last.

There are seven coordinating conjunctions: **and, but, or, and so, for, yet, so**

COMPLEX SENTENCE

- A complex sentence consists of an independent clause plus a dependent clause. (A dependent clause starts with a subordinating conjunction or a relative pronoun, and contains a subject and a verb, but does not express a complete thought.)
 - We missed our plane because we were late.
 - Our dog barks when she hears a noise.
 - He left in a hurry after he got a phone call.
 - Do you know the man who is talking to Mary?

Here are some common subordinating conjunctions: **after, although, as, because, before, how, if, once, since, than, that, though, till, until, when, where, whether, while**

Here are the five basic relative pronouns: **that, which, who, whom, whose**

Transformation of sentences - Important Models.

Model	Simple	Compound	Complex
1.	Despite, in spite of	but, yet, nevertheless	though, although, even though
2.	on account of, because of, due to, owing to, thanks to	so, and so	as, because, since
3.	in case of, in the event of	and	if
4.	in case of not, in the event of not	or, or else, otherwise	unless

5.	V + ing, Having + past participle	and	when / as / after / before
6.	too to	very and so	so that ... (can't / couldn't)
7.	Besides	not only but also	who / which

TYPE-I

Simple	Compound	Complex
In spite of .../ Despite.../For all.../ Unmindful of .../ Notwithstanding....	...but.../...yet.../ .....still.....	Though.../ Although.../ Eventhough.../

- In spite of her poverty, Roja is always cheerful. (S)
Roja is poor yet she is always cheerful. (CD)
Though Roja is poor, she is always cheerful. (CX)
- In spite of his popularity, Raja is not a great actor. (S)
Raja is popular but he is not a great actor. (CD)
Though Raja is popular, he is not a great actor. (CX)

TYPE-II

Simple	Compound	Complex
Due to.../Owing to.../ Because of ... On account of.../ Being .../ By dint of.../	.....and so.....	As.../Since.../Because...

- Being clever, Raji solved the problem easily. (S)
Raji was clever and so she solved the problem easily. (CD)
As Raji was clever, she solved the problem easily. (CX)
- Owing to his hard work, Harish became rich. (S)
Harish worked hard and so he became rich. (CD)
As Harish worked hard, he became rich. (CX)

TYPE-III

Simple	Compound	Complex
...too...to+infinitive	...very...and so +subject + cannot / could not ...	...so....that + subject + cannot (present tense)/ could not (present tense)

- Kavi is too tired to work. (S)
Kavi is very tired and so she cannot work. (CD)
Kavi is so tired that she cannot work. (CX)
- The coffee is too hot for me to drink. (S)
The coffee is very hot and so I cannot drink. (CD)
The coffee is so hot that I cannot drink. (CX)

TYPE-IV

Simple	Compound	Complex
On+Verb +ing	....and at once.../....and immediately ...../and	When/As soon as /No sooner did.../than....

- On hearing the news, kumar left by car. (S)
Kumar heard the news and he left by car. (CD)
When kumar heard the news, he left by car. (CX)
- On reaching home, Stella started cooking. (S)
Stella reached home and at once she started cooking. (CD)
When Stella reached home, she started cooking. (CX)

TYPE-V

Simple	Compound	Complex
Having + Past participle / After + Present participle	.....and then.....	After +subject +had + verb3

- Having finished my work, I left the place. (S)
I finished my work and then I left the place. (CD)
After I had finished my work, I left the place. (CX)
- After writing the thesis, he submitted it. (S)
He had written the thesis and then he submitted it. (CD)
After he had written the thesis, he submitted it. (CX)

TYPE-VI

Simple	Compound	Complex
In the event of .../In case of .....	.....and	If.....

1. In case of your working hard, you can pass. (S)
You must work hard and you can pass. (CD)
If you work hard, you can pass. (CX)
2. In the event of your working hard, you will score very good marks. (S)
Work hard and you will score very good marks. (CD)
If you work hard, you will score very good marks. (CX)

TYPE-VII

Simple	Compound	Complex
In the event of .....not.../ In case of.....not.....	...must/ should.....+ or/ or else/ otherwise....	Unless.....

1. In case of her not singing well, she will not win the prize. (S)
She must sing well otherwise she will not win the prize. (CD)
Unless she sings well, she will not win the prize. (CX)

TYPE-VIII

Simple	Compound	Complex
....to...../in order to.../ so as to.....	.....very.....and so.....	...so that +subject + can/could

1. I work hard in order to become a successful businessman. (S)
I work hard and so I can become a successful businessman. (CD)
I work hard so that I can become a successful businessman. (CX)
2. She runs five miles daily so as to reduce her weight. (S)
She runs five miles daily and so he can reduce her weight. (CD)
She runs five miles daily so that he can reduce her weight. (CX)

TYPE-IX

Simple	Compound	Complex
Subject + verb + object	S+V+O –and +it is/was	SVO+ Rel. Pronoun +sub-ordinate clause

1. I bought an old house. (S)
I bought a house and it was old. (CD)
I bought a house which was old. (CX)
2. I bought a platinum watch. (S)
I bought a watch and it was platinum. (CD)
I bought a watch which was platinum. (CX)

TYPE-X

Simple	Compound	Complex
Subject +verb +to + infinitive	subject + will /would + verb + and + it is.....	Subject +verb + that + subject + will/would +verb

1. I hope to score centum in English. (S)
I will score centum in English and it is my hope. (CD)
I hope that I will score centum in English. (CX)
2. I wish to become an IPS officer. (S)
I will become an IPS officer and it is my wish. (CD)
I wish that I will become an IPS officer. (CX)

TYPE-XI

Simple	Compound	Complex
.....for.....	.....and so.....	....as.....

- Gandhiji was praised by all for his honesty. (S)
Gandhiji was honest and so he was praised by all. (CD)
Gandhiji was praised by all as he was honest. (CX)
- Mr Raja is respected by all for his simplicity. (S)
Mr Raja is simple and so he is respected. (CD)
Mr Raja is respected as he is simple. (CX)

TYPE-XII

Simple	Compound	Complex
Subject + verb + complement / subject + verb + object	Clause 1 + and + clause 2	Subject + who /which+ sub-clause + verb + obj / verb +comp

- My friend Mr.Raja is a teacher. (S)
Mr.Raja is my friend and he is a teacher. (CD)
Mr. Raja who is my friend is a teacher. (CX)
- Our neighbour Mr.Ram is a businessman. (S)
Mr.Ram is our neighbour and he is a businessman. (CD)
Mr.Ram who is our neighbour is a businessman. (CX)

TYPE-XIII

Simple	Compound	Complex
Subject + verb + object	Clause 1 (subordinate clause in complex sentence) +and + clause 2 (main clause in complex sentence)	Subject + Verb+ that + sub clause

- He confessed his guilt. (S)
He was guilty and he confessed it. (CD)
He confessed that he was guilty. (CX)
- I can prove my innocence. (S)
I am innocent and I can prove it. (CD)
I can prove that I am innocent. (CX)

TYPE-XIV

Simple	Compound	Complex
must ...to +infinitive...	....then only....can....(or)....or else....cannot .....	...so that ....can.....

- We must eat to live. (S)
We must eat, then only we can live. (CD)
We must eat so that we can live. (CX)
- You must work hard to succeed. (S)
You must work hard, then only you can succeed. (CD)
You must work hard so that you can succeed. (CX)

TYPE-XV

Simple	Compound	Complex
Besides being.../ Besides + verb +ing	....not only....but also .....	.....

- Besides robbing the old man, the thief wounded him severely. (S)
The thief not only robbed the old man but also wounded him severely. (CD)
- Besides being a good painter, Mr.Raja is a good orator. (S)
Mr.Raja is not only a good painter but also a good orator. (CD)
- Besides working in a factory, she attends evening seminar classes. (S)
She not only works in a factory but also attends evening seminar classes. (CD).

TEXTUAL:

a. Do as directed.

- Dinesh and Prabhu wanted to meet Varsha at the bus stop. They went to the bus stop.**
(combine into a compound sentence)
Dinesh and Prabhu wanted to meet Varsha at the bus stop so they went to the bus stop.
- Varsha reached the railway station. She was waiting for them there.**
(combine into a compound sentence)
Varsha reached the railway station and was waiting for them there.
- While she waited at the train station, Varsha realized that the train was late.**
(change into a simple sentence)
Waiting at the train station Varsha realised about the late coming of the train.
- Dinesh and Prabhu left the bus stop. Varsha rang them.** (combine into a complex sentence)
When Dinesh and Prabhu left the bus stop, Varsha rang them.
- The trio met at the station. Varsha left for Madurai.** (combine into a complex sentence)
After the trio had met at the station, Varsha left for Madurai.

b. This paragraph has only simple sentences. Combine them into compound and complex sentences.

One day Ajay and Tijo went to the canal. They wanted to catch some fish. Some people were playing nearby. They chose a better place. They took out the fishing rods. Suddenly there was a loud splash. They also heard a loud scream. Both Ajay and Tijo looked up. They saw something moving in the water. Then they saw a hand waving. Someone had fallen in the water. It was Yusuf. He had jumped into the water. He wanted to swim.

Ans:

One day Ajay and Tijo went to the canal because they wanted to catch some fish. As some people were playing nearby they chose a better place. When they took out the fishing rods there was a loud splash. When they heard a loud scream both Ajay and Tijo looked up. They saw something moving in the water and they saw a hand waving. Someone had fallen into water and it was Yusuf. As he wanted to swim he had jumped into the water.

c. Here is one long sentence. Split them into smaller sentences.

Like all living things, human beings also need food in order to live as every part of the body must get a steady supply of food so that it can work properly, but first the food eaten has to be broken down through a process called digestion so that it can dissolve in the blood and carried to all parts of the body.

Ans:

All living things need food. Human beings also need food in order to live. Every part of the body must get a steady supply of food. Then only it can work properly. First the food eaten has to be broken down. It can be done through a process called digestion. It can dissolve in the blood. It can be carried to all parts of the body.

II Combine the sentences into compound sentence.

- Alice wrote the letter. She posted it.
- Tom passed the test. James also passed the test.
- He has many admirers. He also has several detractors.
- He is ill. He is cheerful.
- He is rich. He is miserable.
- Tom is ambitious. His brother is quite the reverse.
- You can go by bus. You can go by train.
- He does not smoke. He does not drink.
- You must work hard. You will not win.
- The police arrested the convicts. They escaped from them.

Answers

1. Alice wrote the letter and posted it.
2. Tom as well as James passed the test.
3. Not only has he many admirers, but also several detractors.
4. He is ill but cheerful.
5. He is rich, yet miserable.
6. Tom is ambitious but his brother is quite the reverse.
7. You can go either by bus or train.
8. He neither smokes nor drinks.
9. You must work hard otherwise you will not win.
10. The police arrested the convicts but they escaped from them.

III Combine the following sentences into complex sentence using the linker given.

1. He was tired. He sat down to take rest. (As)
2. Ranjini was weak. She could not continue her studies. (Since)
3. The baby saw her mother. She laughed. (When)
4. The work was very difficult. He could not complete it. (so.....that)
5. She is not very intelligent. She could not solve the math problem. (because)
6. He is very rich. He does not help others. (Though)
7. I had taken the breakfast. I went to office. (After)
8. Work well. You will get the first rank. (if)
9. They heard the sad news. They wept. (As)
10. She attended the party hosted by the opponent. It was surprising. (that)

Answers

1. As he was tired he sat down to take rest.
2. Since Ranjini was weak she could not continue her studies.
3. When the baby saw her mother she laughed.
4. The work was so difficult that he could not complete it.
5. She could not solve math problem because she was not very intelligent.
6. Though he is very rich he does not help others.
7. After I had taken the breakfast I went to office.
8. If you work well you will get the first rank.
9. As they heard the sad news they wept.
10. It was surprising that she attended the party hosted by the opponent.

Combine each of the following pairs of sentences into a single sentence.

1. I met a man at the party. He is the Chairman of a computer form.
I met the Chairman of a computer form at the party.
2. Mahatma Gandhi stood for Ahimsa. The whole world knows it.
The whole world knows that Mahatma Gandhi stood for Ahimsa.
3. Concentrate on your strengths. You will reap success in your life.
If you concentrate on your strengths, you will reap success in your life.
4. Consider all the facts once again. Then make your decision.
Before making your decision, consider all the facts once again.
5. A number of books are missing from the library. Measures should be taken to retrieve them.
A number of books are missing from the library so that measures should be taken to retrieve them.

ACTIVE VOICE AND PASSIVE VOICE:

DEFINITION: An action of a subject in relation to an object, is expressed in two ways. These two ways of expressing action of an subject are known as voices.

In Active voice, the subject acts upon the object. In Passive voice the object is acted upon by the subject. The meaning does not change in both the voices but the sequence of the words along changes. The sequence of the subject and object of the sentence is reversed while converting from Active to Passive.

RULES:

- The object of the Active Verb is made the Subject of the Passive verb. The Subject of the Active Verb is made the object of some Preposition (generally 'by')
- The verb of the Active Voice must have the past participle form of the Finite verb.
- The tense of the Verb does not change.
- Only Transitive verbs can be changed into passive voice.
- When the verbs expressing command, order, advice or request are changed into Passive Voice, 'Let' is placed at the beginning of the subject. Also place 'Passive Infinitive' without 'to' after 'be'. The form of the Passive Voice will be – Let + Subject + be + Verb in third form. Subject is placed between 'Let' and 'be'+ verb in third form.
- While changing Present Infinitive into Passive Voice, put 'to+be+verb in third form' (Past Participle in place of infinitive form) e.g. A letter has to be posted by me.
- Some vague and indefinite subjects like 'everyone', 'they', 'people', 'someone', 'somebody', 'everybody', 'anybody', etc., are dropped when the sentence is changed into Passive voice. e.g: Prizes were distributed at the end of the function.
- The use of 'by' is considered superfluous when the special interest of the speaker is not in the active subject but in the predicate. For example – 'French is spoken in many parts of the world'.
- "They say" can be changed into 'It is said'.

Sentences with the following four tenses of verbs cannot be transformed into Passive Voice.

- Present Perfect Continuous. E.g. Anita has been playing squash since childhood.
- Past Perfect Continuous. E.g. My family had been running textile business for years.
- Future Continuous: E.g: Students will be giving dance performance tomorrow.
- Future Perfect Continuous: E.g. They will have been discussing the sensitive issues for five days.

Rules for Application:

Rule 1: The object of a sentence always answers the question 'What'. Find out the object.

Rule 2: Identify the verb and the use V3 (ie) Past Participle.

Rule 3: Then find out by 'whom' the work is done and add the word 'by' after the verb.

Rule 4: Write the subject or the pronouns after the word 'by'.

Rule 5: Then write the remaining part of the sentence.

Tips to change from active to passive

Tips - 1	Tips - 2
I → by me	me → I
We → by us	us → We
You → by you	you → You
He → by him	him → He
She → by her	her → She
It → by it	it → It
They → by them	them → They

Change of verbs from Active to Passive voice

Tense	Active Voice	Passive Voice
Simple Present	V ₁ / V _{1+s}	am/is/are + V ₃ (Past Participle)
Simple Past	V ₂	was/were+V ₃
Simple Future	shall/will+V ₁ (can, could, should, would, may, might, must)	shall/will be + V ₃ (can be, could be, should be, would be, may be, might be, must be + V ₃)
Present Continuous	am/is/are + V+ing	am/is/are+being+V ₃
Past continuous	was/were+V+ing	was/were+being + V ₃
Future continuous	shall/will+be+V+ing	No passive voice
Present Perfect	have/has+V ₃	have/has+been+V ₃
Past Perfect	had + V ₃	had + been + V ₃
Future Perfect	will have + V ₃	will have been + V ₃

TEXTUAL

A. Identify the changes in these pairs of active and passive constructions.

Page: 78

1. The pilot flew the airplane to Bengaluru.

The airplane was flown to Bengaluru by the pilot.

The first sentence has 'the pilot' as its Active subject. The 'airplane' is its Active object. The verb 'flew' is an Active verb. The importance is given to 'the doer' ie. The Active subject

The second sentence has 'the airplane' as its Passive subject. The verb 'was flown' is the passive verb. The Active subject becomes the Passive object.

2. The bananas were eaten by the monkeys.

The monkeys ate the bananas.

1st sentence	:	the bananas	-	Passive subject
		were eaten	-	Passive verb
		the monkeys	-	Passive object
2nd Sentence	:	the monkeys	-	Active subject
		ate	-	Active verb
		the bananas	-	Active object

B. Change the voice of the following sentences.

1. Mohammed follows the rules

The rules are followed by Mohammed.

2. Mohan has completed the course.

The course has been completed by Mohan.

3. Magdalene is singing the prayer.

The prayer is being sung by Magdalene.

4. Who wrote this complaint?

By whom was this complaint written?

5. May God bless you with happiness!

May you be blessed by God with happiness!

6. A house is being constructed by them.

They are constructing a house.

7. Let the door not be slammed.

Don't slam the door.

8. The team was trained by the coach.

The coach trained the team.

C. Make sentences using the passive forms of the verbs.

1. Tagore / award / Nobel Prize

Tagore was awarded the Nobel Prize.

2. IIM Ahmedabad / establish / 1961

IIM Ahmedabad was established in 1961.

3. Chattisgarh / form / 2000

Chattisgarh was formed in 2000.

4. First passenger train / inaugurated / India / 1853

The First passenger train was inaugurated in India in 1853.

5. Indian Airlines / set up / 1953

The Indian Airlines was set up In 1953.

Change the following sentences into Passive Voice.

- a) **The Governor inaugurated the exhibition at ten o' clock.**
The exhibition was inaugurated by the Governor at ten o' clock.
- b) **The crowd expected their leader to arrive early in the morning.**
Their leader was expected by the crowd to arrive early in the morning.
- c) **Who taught her Computer Science?**
By whom was she taught Computer Science?
- d) **They unanimously named Ravi the captain of team.**
Ravi was named the captain of the team by them unanimously.
- e) **The President gave the commander an award.**
The commander was given an award by the President.
An award was given (to) the commander by the President.
- f) **Do not tell a lie.**
Let a lie not be told.
- g) **Please open the door.**
You are requested to open the door.
- h) **It is time to stop the work.**
It is time for the work to be stopped.
- i) **They say he is a spy.**
It is said that he is a spy.
- j) **One should keep one's promise.**
Promise should be kept.
- k) **People burn a great deal of wood in winter.**
A great deal of wood is burnt by people in winter.
- l) **Where had you kept the book?**
Where had the book been kept by you?
- m) **When did you feel the tremors?**
When were the tremors felt by you?
- n) **How did you do the experiment?**
How was the experiment done by you?
- o) **Whose car did someone park in front of your gate?**
Whose car was parked in front of your gate?

Change the following sentences into Active Voice.

- a) **The smuggler has been nabbed by the police.**
The police had nabbed the smuggler.
- b) **By whom were you interviewed?**
Who interviewed you?
- c) **Why were you scolded by your parents?**
Why did your parents scold you?
- d) **Not a word was spoken by the convict in self-defence.**
The convict did not speak a word in self-defence.
- e) **Good news is expected shortly.**
People expect good news shortly.
- f) **The mail has just been received.**
He has just received the mail.
- g) **Sundari has been taken to hospital by her husband.**
Sundari's husband has taken her to hospital.
- h) **Our television is being repaired now.**
Someone is repairing our television now.

- i) **Sweets have not been distributed to children by the organisers.**
The organisers have not distributed sweets to children.
- j) **Prizes were being given by the chief guest.**
The chief guest was giving prizes.
- k) **Nobody has been seen in the library this week.**
He has not seen anybody in the library this week.
- l) **Nobody would have known the truth if you had not disclosed it.**
(This is active voice. The passive voice is given below)
If the truth had not been disclosed by you it would not have been known to anybody.
- m) **You are advised to help the poor and needy.**
Help the poor and needy.
- n) **You are requested to make a cup of tea for the guest.**
Please make a cup of tea for the guest.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON:

DEFINITION: A form of an adjective that indicates a different degree of the attribute the adjective denotes, the positive, comparative and superlative forms.

Degrees of Comparison:

1. The Positive Degree:

Telling about only one thing.

e.g. No other person is so strong as he.

This shirt is as dark as that.

2. Comparative Degree:

When two objects are compared, one is referred as superior or inferior in comparison with the other.

e.g. He is stronger than any other person.

This pencil is longer than that one.

3. Superlative Degree:

This is the highest degree of comparison. Here more than two things or persons are compared.

e.g: He is the strongest person.

Mohan is the strongest in the class.

Basic types of application in comparison:

Types	Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Type I	not + so + Adj. + as or as+Adj. + as	Adj. + er+than or not Adj+er+than	No superlative
Type II	No other + noun + is/ was ... as Adj. + as	Adj. + er+than+any other	the + Adj. + est
Type III	very few+Plural noun+as+Adj.+as	Adj.+er+than.... many other	One of the Adj.+est

Type	Superlative Degree	Comparative Degree	Positive Degree
I.	the best	better than any other	No other.... so good as
II.	not the best	no better than some other	Some.... at least as good as
III.	One of the best (of)	better than mother others	very few.... so good as
IV.	none one of the best	Some others better than	not so good as some others

Transform each of the following sentences using the comparative degree without changing the meaning.

1. Very few Indian languages are as ancient as Tamil.

Tamil is more ancient than many other Indian languages.

2. Hurricanes are as dangerous as tornadoes.

Tornadoes are not more dangerous than hurricanes.

3. This is the most challenging task I have ever undertaken.

This is more challenging than any other task I have ever undertaken.

4. **E-mail is the fastest means of communication.**
E-mail is faster than any other means of communication.
5. **Compulsive gambling is the worst habit a man can develop.**
Compulsive gambling is worse than any other habit a man can develop.

Replace the comparative adjectives in the following sentences with their positive forms.

1. **Rural life is certainly more peaceful than urban life.**
Urban life is certainly not so peaceful as rural life.
2. **The pen is mightier than the sword.**
The sword is not so mighty as the pen.
3. **Train journey is more comfortable than bus journey.**
Bus journey is not so comfortable as train journey.
4. **My mother can speak more sweetly than anyone else.**
No other person can speak so sweetly as my mother.
5. **Gold is not more useful than iron.**
Iron is as useful as gold.

VERBAL AND NON VERBAL PRESENTATION

NON – VERBAL COMMUNICATION (PIE CHART, BAR DIAGRAM, TABLES Etc)

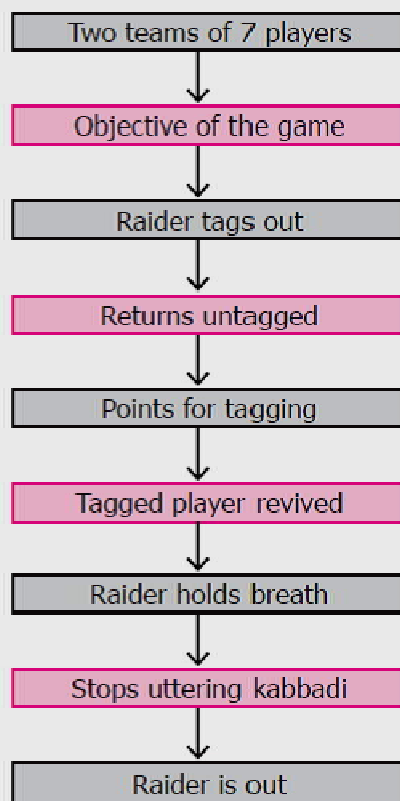
Figures, Graphs and diagrams are self explanatory. They fall under non-verbal presentations. This exercise aims to train the students in that skill.

PIE CHART: A pie chart is a circular statistical graphic which is divided into slices to illustrate numerical proportion. In a pie chart, the arc length of each slice is proportional to the quantity it represents.

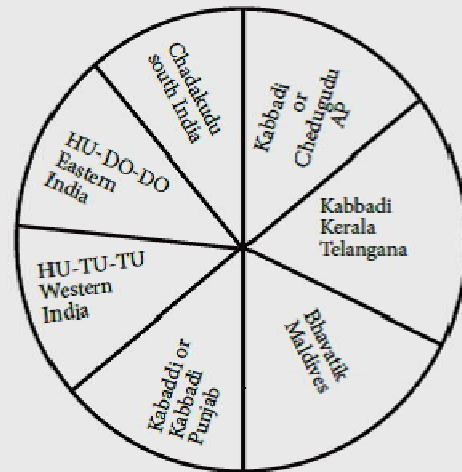
TEXTUAL PAGE NO:41

- i) **Represent the other paragraphs in a visual form of your choice.**
(flow chart,mind-map, pie-chart etc.)

Second Paragraph:



Third Paragraph:



- ii) **Choose the correct option.**

- A contact sport usually involves a _____ contact between players.
a) violent b) gentle c) physical
- Kabbadi is a game played between _____.
a) seven teams of two players
b) two teams of seven players
c) four teams of seven players
- A single _____.
a) player on offence is referred to as a raider
b) offence is referred to as a raider
c) raider is an offence by the player

iii) Answer the following.

1. How does a raider score points for his team?

The raider scores points by tagging out the defenders. He gets the point for each player tagged.

2. When does a raider concede the point to the opponent team?

The raider concedes a point to the opponent team when the opponent team stops him.

3. Can a player be revived when he/she is out of the game? Explain.

Yes, a player can be revived when he/she is out of the game. The player can be revived when his/her team scores a point.

4. Kabbadi is called by different names in different parts of India. Do you know how Pallankuzhi is called in Karnataka, Andhra Pradesh and Kerala?

Ali guli mane in Karnataka

Vamana Kuntalu in Andhra Pradesh

Kuzhipara in Kerala

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:122

A. Read the information in the table and answer the following questions.

No.	Event	Year	Affected Area
1.	Earthquake	2001	Bhuj, Gujarat
2.	Tsunami	2004	Coastline TN, Kerala, A.P., A&N Islands, Pondicherry.
3.	Floods	July 2005	Maharashtra
4.	Earthquake	2008	Kashmir
5.	Floods	2008	North Bihar
6.	Cyclone	2008	Tamil Nadu
7.	Floods	2009	Andhra Pradesh & Karnataka
8.	Cyclone	2011	Tamil Nadu / Cuddalore
9.	Flash floods	June 2013	Uttarkhand
10.	Cyclone	Oct. 2013	Coastline of Orissa & Jharkhand
11.	Floods	Dec. 2015	Tamil Nadu / Chennai
12.	Cyclone	Dec. 2016	Tamil Nadu / Chennai

1. What kinds of natural disasters have occurred before 2005?

Earthquake and tsunami occurred before 2005

2. Name the disasters that are common in India.

Floods and cyclones are common in India.

3. Mention the states often affected by disasters.

Tamil Nadu and Andhra Pradesh are often affected by disasters.

4. List out the disasters that are common in North India.

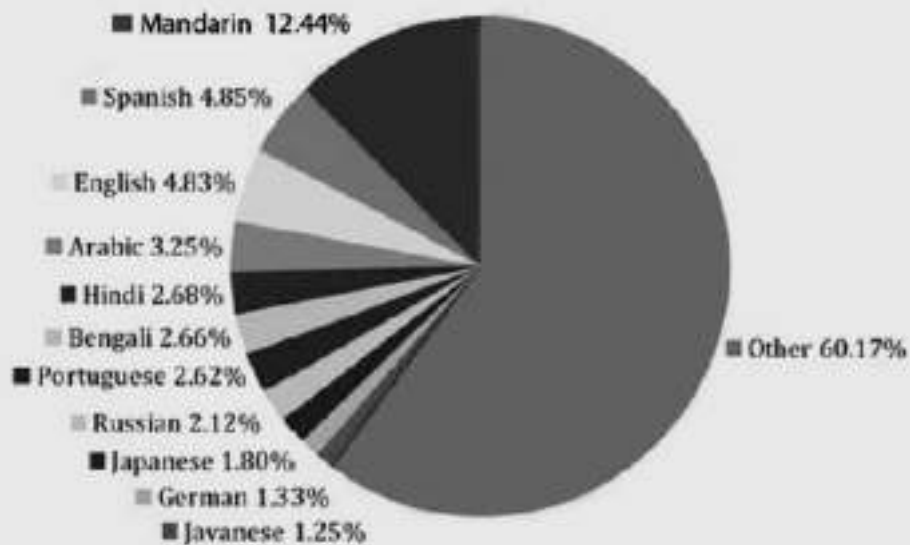
Earthquakes and floods are common in North India.

5. Write three sentences on your inference about the data given.

India is prone to natural calamities. Almost every 3 years some part of India gets affected. Our Government should be always ready to help people when they are affected by such natural calamities.

B. Study the pie-chart carefully and answer the questions that follow.

Percentage of people who speak each language as their first language



1. Which language is spoken by most people?

Most of the people speak Mandarin.

Page: 123

2. What are the Indian languages that rank among the top five spoken languages?

Hindi is the only language that ranks among the top five spoken languages.

3. Which are the languages that are spoken by less than three percent of people?

Hindi, Bengali, Portuguese, Russian, Japanese, German and Javanese are the languages that are spoken by less than three percent of people.

4. With the help of the question and answers draw your own conclusions from the pie chart. Then write a paragraph on the popular spoken languages.

Generally people are known by their mother tongue or the language which they speak. As per the pie chart 12.44% of people speak Mandarin. Apart from this most of the people speak English and Spanish. Only two Indian languages – Hindi and Bengali find their place in this pie chart. Some of the languages are spoken by very few people when compared with other languages. For example, Japanese and German are spoken by 1.80% and 1.33% respectively. The languages which appear in the pie chart make for nearly 40% of the people.

DIALOGUE WRITING:

Dialogue is a conversation between two people on any topic.

Important points to be remembered before writing a dialogue.

- Start with a greeting.
- Use short sentences without any grammatical mistakes.
- Choose informal style.
- Be spontaneous and natural.

Read the dialogue between two friends on Pollution and complete the following story board with an interesting conversation.

Mary : Shall we order fried rice?
Mani : No, Mary. It's not good for health.
Mary : What's wrong with it?
Mani : It will upset our stomach.
Mary : What about burger?
Mani : No, No. Such junk food is harmful.
Mary : Ok. You can place order.
Mani : Let's take idlies. It is ideal for people of all ages.
Mary : Yea. My parents say the same-thing. They never allow me to take junk food lila pizza, burger, fried rice etc.

Page: 125

Write conversations on the following situation.

i) Between two friends about uses and abuses of mobile phones.

Velu : Hi, Balu, is it a new mobile? It looks beautiful.
Balu : Yes, I bought it yesterday. It is an Android phone. It has many facilities.
Velu : Balu, do we use all the facilities? Basically a phone is meant for listening and speaking. Are these facilities essential?
Balu : It depends on how we use it.
Velu : Do we use it or abuse it?
Balu : It is a good question. Again let me tell you we can use it properly if we want.
Velu : That is true. But we have many chances to misuse or abuse it.
Balu : I do accept it. If we have a facility like google in the phone, we can get many information just with a touch. But if we go to some negative sites it is abuse. Who does it? Only the person, not the mobile.
Velu : You say it depends on the individual to use it or abuse it.
Balu : Exactly. It is almost like a sharp knife. You should use it with care and caution. Without any control, all bad things and confusion will surround you.
Velu : You are right Balu. The facilities are boons.
Balu : I am happy you understood my point.

ii) Between two friends about planting trees.

Bharathi : Hi, Mala, Tomorrow is your birthday, isn't it? Anyway my advance birthday wishes.
Mala : Why, tomorrow will you not be here to wish me?
Bharathi : Surely I will be here. What's big plan about your birthday?
Mala : Not much, I will call all my friends for a small party in the evening. I have planned to plant some trees in the morning.
Bharathi : Yes, that's a good idea. I'll also join you.
Mala : I will be happy if you join me. Are you also interested in planting trees?
Bharathi : Of course yes. This is the only service we can do to the society.
Mala : You see, when we read certain reports about the future weather condition it is really shocking. This situation is created by us – our generation and our previous generation.
Bharathi : You are right. It is our bounden duty to do something for this. We cannot stop Government cutting down trees for some development. What we can do is to plant one tree when one is cut for development.
Mala : You are right. You have understood the situation well. If our generation do not take this seriously we will find the life on earth very difficult.

iii) Between two friends about the importance of reading newspaper.

- Abel : Hi, David, what do you have in your hand?
- David : Newspaper for my father. Today the paper boy didn't turn up. So I went to the market and bought the paper.
- Abel : Why is your father so particular about the newspaper?
- David : Yes, everyday morning he reads the paper before he takes breakfast.
- Abel : Do you think it is very important for us too?
- David : Yes surely. That's the only way to know about our society.
- Abel : Now TV news is more than enough to know about that.
- David : Newspaper reading not only gives you news. It improves your language. Some time we may read the news which we know but reading will give an understanding of the language.
- Abel : That is very true.
- David : Not only that, newspaper has many column writers who give their expert opinion on certain issues like demonetization or GST. Such things have different angles.
- Abel : True, when we read such items we will get to know them in a better way.
- David : Moreover the newspaper gives opinion about movies, sports and other items. It gives some opening to know what we can do after +2 and where we can study and which course.
- Abel : You are right. I will make it a point to read at least one news paper daily.
- David : Good. Now my father will be waiting, I'll go.
- Abel : Ok, see you again.

iv) Between two friends about the uses of the internet.

- Shiela : Mabel, what do you think about the internet?
- Mabel : Why, it is an important invention of this century. Without internet we cannot have this knowledge explosion.
- Shiela : That's true. I am thinking about the knowledge it spreads around the world. But at the same time things like 'Blue Whale' pose serious problems.
- Mabel : One way your concern is right. In everything we have something good and bad. What you choose is important.
- Shiela : You see without this internet our life will not be that easy. We send messages quickly and big companies cannot have its business without internet. But when we think of an individual who uses it, I have my reservations.
- Mabel : Take for example a student. If he has some problem in understanding a concept in a subject he has a chance to clear his doubt using the internet. He will go to the right site and get it cleared. I will never say it will substitute a teacher.
- Shiela : We will take the same example. We can't say he will stop with clearing his doubts. You mention the right site. If he is tempted to go to the other sites his mind will be spoilt and may lead him away from the right path.
- Mabel : In this modern world what is important is self-discipline. This world is a combination of good and evil. It depends on the individual to take what he wants.
- Shiela : I understand. Anyway it is clear we cannot live in this world now without internet.

v) Between a father and son on the choice of career.

- Father : My dear son, you have completed your Higher Secondary Course. Now you are ready for choosing your career. Your choice of course should be connected with your career in the future.
- Son : Yes dad. Since my childhood days I have been 'aspiring' to be an IPS or IAS officer.
- Father : Then you have to write the entrance exam after your graduation.
- Son : Yes dad. I have to select a course which will be suitable for this career.
- Father : Any graduate course is ok. But you have to prepare for that from the first year itself.

- Son : I understand dad. Should I take some course in Arts College or Engineering College?
- Father : Engineering College will be better. Your analytical power will increase and that will help you for the entrance exam. That's why most of the present IAS and IPS officers are engineers.
- Son : That's not a bad idea. But I have to spend four years to complete the course. If it is from Arts College three years are enough to complete the course.
- Father : But it is worth. Any way you have to join a coaching centre in the second year.
- Son : Ok dad. I will follow your idea. I will join Engineering Course. Preferably I will select CSE.
- Father : Ok, we will choose the best college.

vi) Between you and a bookseller on buying books.

- Bookseller : Yes, what can I do for you? Do you like to get some books?
- Kannan : Yes sir, I am interested to get some personality improvement books.
- Bookseller : We have plenty of books on this subject.
- Kannan : Can I see some of them?
- Bookseller : Sure, we have Robin Sharma series like 'Leader without Title', 'Discover Your Destiny', 'Daily Inspiration' and many more.
- Kannan : Any other author?
- Bookseller : Shiv Khera, Rhonda Byrne, Dale Carnegie and some more
- Kannan : I am interested in Shiv Khera and Robin Sharma.
- Bookseller : Ok, I will show their books to you. You can select.

vii) Between two friends on the benefits of early rising.

- Usha : Hi, Uma, how are you?
- Uma : I am fine, what about you?
- Usha : I am also fine. When do you normally get up in the morning?
- Uma : Yes, what happened? Why do you ask such a question now? I usually get up at 6.00 am.
- Usha : You see, we say 'early to bed and early to rise'. I want to know how far it is good for us.
- Uma : I really go with this. When we rise early we will have enough time to do our daily chores. We need not be in a hurry.
- Usha : You are right, but I find it difficult to rise in the morning. Even if I keep the alarm, I put off and then sleep.
- Uma : It happens in the beginning. Everything is a habit. If you do something regularly it will become your habit.
- Usha : If I realise that early rising will help me I can do this. I always have a doubt about it.
- Uma : You can be sure that it will help you to put things in order. You will have a lot of time to do your work at home. Moreover you need not be in a hurry to get ready to go to college. You will have at least one hour in the morning to go through your lessons.
- Usha : 6 am is not enough. We should get up at least 5.30. Now I am trying it. I will succeed.
- Uma : I will also try to get up at 5.30 from tomorrow.

viii) Between two friends on an exciting cricket match.

- Raja : Vinod, how was the IPL yesterday?
- Vinod : Oh my God! It was really thrilling. CSK and MI are equal in strength. The match was swinging from one team to another.
- Raja : Did you think CSK would win?

- Vinod : In the beginning I thought it was possible for CSK. But after 12 overs I was not sure.
- Raja : We should give credit to Mumbai Indian team also. They played well and raised the score to 201. It was a very challenging score in that ground.
- Vinod : Very true. CSK openers gave some life to the match but after their fall it was difficult to push the score. One time the asking rate was almost 12 per over.
- Raja : When Dhoni came in I thought he would do his part well. But he disappointed us.
- Vinod : But Bravo was sent at the right time. Fortunately he had enough overs to play his shots.
- Raja : Yes, he was the hero of that day. CSK won because of his incredible run chase.

ix) Between two friends on the importance of punctuality.

- Prince : Hi, Abdul, where were you yesterday? I couldn't see you in Kumar's function.
- Abdul : I am sorry, I had to take my uncle to hospital. I thought I could make it in time. It crossed 6'o clock. Even if I tried I could make it only at 7. So I decided to stay back.
- Prince : You could have come.
- Abdul : No, the function must have started at 6. Then how could I come at 7?
- Prince : Are you that particular about punctuality?
- Abdul : Of course yes. I want to be punctual and I want others also to be punctual.
- Prince : Abdul, that's very good. We should be punctual in everything.
- Abdul : We should never postpone things. You should start your work in time and finish it in time.
- Prince : But these days it is difficult to find people of that sort.

x) Between two friends on a picnic they enjoyed recently.

- Sam : Suresh, how did you enjoy our picnic to Kodaikannal?
- Suresh : It was wonderful. We should thank Balaji for having arranged everything perfectly.
- Sam : You are right. From the vehicle to our food everything was wonderful.
- Suresh : Did you like the game we had near the lake?
- Sam : Of course yes. Everyone participated well.
- Suresh : The boating was good. It was a new experience for me. I never had a chance to go for boating.
- Sam : I enjoyed the walk to the suicide point. The rock pillar was really good.
- Suresh : The place we selected for eating our lunch was beautiful. We could see a lot of flowers around there.
- Sam : So everything went on well. Next year also we should arrange a picnic to a summer resort.

Seema goes to a hotel for lunch. The waiter explains to her the different items available at that time. Here is the conversation between them. Complete the dialogue. You may use modals to frame questions.

- Seema : Could I get something to eat immediately?
- Waiter : Yes Ma'm. We have full meals and other tiffin items too.
- Seema : Do you have chappati?
- Waiter : Yes Ma'm. It is available.
- Seema : Will it take much time?
- Waiter : It should not take long. Do you want coffee?
- Seema : Yes bring that too. Will you bring them as early as possible?
- Waiter : Ok Ma'm. How do you like your coffee?
- Seema : I prefer it cold. Do you have ice-cream?
- Waiter : Sorry Ma'm we don't have ice cream served here. But you can get it in the outlet next door.
- Seema : Oh that's fine. Ok, please get these quickly.
- Waiter : Sure Ma'm.

DESCRIBING A PROCESS:

DEFINITION: Describing a process involves outlining the procedure of an activity. The description may be in the form of (a) a guideline to be followed before actually doing / performing the task or (b) recounting the actual process. (Care should be taken to maintain the sequence of steps).

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:79

F. Describing a process.

Anu and her little brother want to refresh themselves with a hot cup of tea during study time. Help them prepare tea. Given below are the steps/instructions to make two cups of tea.

- ❖ Boil two glasses of water in a vessel.
- ❖ Add two tea-spoons of tea leaves and $\frac{1}{2}$ a cup of milk.
- ❖ Cover the vessel with a lid.
- ❖ Filter the tea and pour in cups.
- ❖ Add 2 teaspoons of sugar and stir it.
- ❖ Serve hot.



1. Complete the passage by filling the blanks with the passive forms of the verbs.

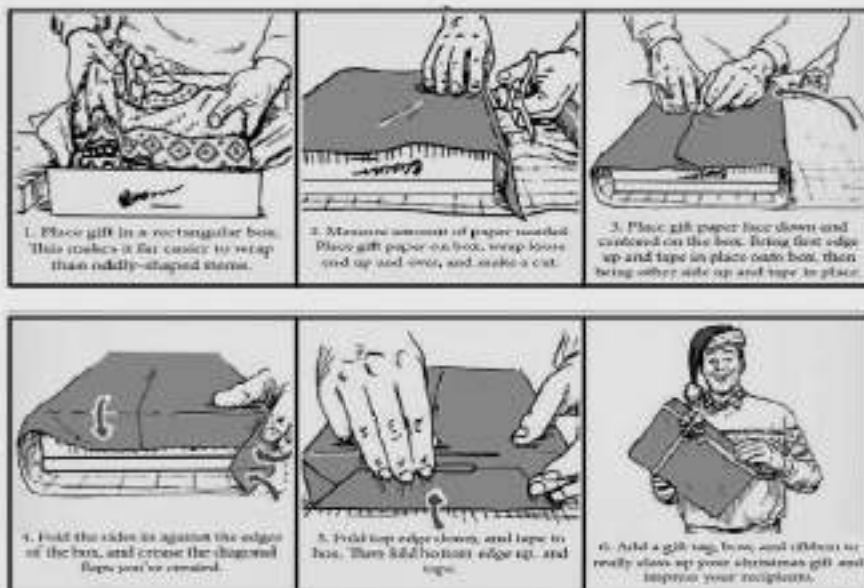
The water should be boiled in a vessel. Then tea leaves and milk are added to water. The vessel is covered with a lid. The tea is filtered and poured into the cups. Sugar is added and stirred. The tea is served hot.

2. Here is a recipe to make chocolate cake in a pressure cooker. Rewrite the instructions in passive voice.

- i. The flour, cocoa powder and baking powder are first sifted in a mixing bowl.
- ii. Butter, sugar, salt, water and vanilla are added and the ingredients are beaten using a whisk.
- iii. Eggs are added and the batter is beaten until it is smooth.
- iv. The batter is transferred into a baking tin.
- v. The pressure cooker covered with a lid is heated without pressure for 3-4 minutes on high heat. Then the cake tin is placed in the empty cooker. (Water is not added in the cooker.)
- vi. Lid is closed (without pressure), the flame is lowered and it is let to be cooked for about 30 minutes.

3. Write the process of wrapping a Christmas gift in a paragraph in passive form, with the help of the pictures given below.

Page: 80



Gift is placed in a rectangular box. Thus it is made far easier to wrap than oddly-shaped items. Amount of paper needed is measured. Gift paper is placed on the box, loose end is wrapped up and over and a cut is made. Gift paper is placed face down and centered on the box. First edge is brought up and tapped in place on to box, then the other side is brought up and tapped in place. The sides are folded in against the edge of the box, and the diagonal flaps created by you are created. Top edge is folded and tapped to the box. Then bottom edge is folded up and tapped. A gift tag, bow and ribbon are added to really class up your Christmas gift. Your recipients will be impressed.

ADDITIONAL:

Preparation of apple juice

You plan to delight your parents and sister, serving them chilled apple juice. Here is the process: (Complete the sentences with the right form of the verbs)

Four or five apples **are taken** (take) and **washed** (wash) well. They **are wiped** (wipe) dry and cut into pieces of medium size. The seeds **are removed** (remove). Then the apples **are put** (put) into the mixer. Some milk **is added** (add). The apples **are crushed** (crush) and a fine liquid **is obtained** (obtain). This liquid **is filtered** (filter) and the juice **is stored** (store) in the refrigerator. It is **taken** (take) out whenever needed, and after adding sugar, it **is served** (serve) in cups.

Task 2

Installing a computer

The description of installing a computer in your study room is given in the form of jumbled sentences. Rearrange the sentences in the right order and form a coherent paragraph.

1. Once you connect the CPU, connect the keyboard and mouse.
2. Before turning on the power, check that all parts are connected to the CPU.
3. First open the box and take out the computer parts.
4. Plug both the computer and the monitor with a power cord.
5. Set the computer on a table or flat surface.
6. Finally turn on the power.

Answer :

First open the box and take out the computer parts. Set the computer on a table or flat surface. Once you connect the CPU, connect the keyboard and mouse. Plug both the computer and the monitor with a power cord. Before turning on the power, check that all parts are connected to the CPU. Finally turn on the power.

Preparing your favourite dish

Preparing a favourite dish

- Take a bowl and mix fennel seeds, mustard seeds, cumin seeds and asafoetida.
- Heat oil in another pan.
- Add the seed mixture.
- Add small pieces of onion when crackling sound is heard.
- Saute till the onions turn pink.
- Add paneer, turmeric, chilli and pepper.
- Stir for sometime.
- Add coriander and salt.
- Bring them to a boil.
- Serve Achaari Paneer hot.

Organising a birthday party in your house

Organising a birthday party in the house

- Prepare a list of friends, relatives and neighbours to invite.
- Collect their phone numbers.
- Order a big birthday cake and milk chocolates.
- Arrange for tea according to the number of people invited.
- Buy colour papers or festoons.
- Decorate the hall where the party will be held.
- Invite the people two days before the birthday party.
- Buy ready-made garments and wear them on the birthday.
- Cut the cake and distribute the pieces of cake and chocolates.
- Serve tea after getting blessings.

COMPLETION OF PROVERB/MATCH PROVERB WITH THEIR MEANINGS:

DEFINITION: Proverbs are popularly defined as short expressions of popular wisdom. The wisdom is in the form of a general observation about the world or a bit of advice, sometimes more nearly an attitude toward a situation.

No.	Proverbs	Meanings
1.	All are not thieves that the dogs bark at.	Do not judge one at the physical appearance.
2.	All's fair in love and war.	In certain situation everything is right if it leads to success.
3.	All roads lead to Rome.	All paths or activities lead to the centre of things.
4.	All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.	Working all the time will not make you successful.
5.	As you make your bed, so you must lie on it.	You must accept the unpleasant result of something you have done.
6.	Actions speak louder than words.	People's actions show their real attitude than their mere words.
7.	A friend in need is a friend indeed.	A person who helps at a difficult state can be relied on.
8.	All good things must come to an end.	Nothing great will last forever.
9.	All's well that ends well.	If the outcome of a situation is happy, this compensates for any previous difficulty or unpleasantness.
10.	All that glitters is not gold.	Appearance is deceptive.
11.	Well begun is half done.	A good beginning almost assures success.
12.	Bend the willow while it is young.	Influence young people while they are young and impressionable.
13.	Better late than never.	It is better to do something or arrive after the expected time than not do it or arrive at all.
14.	Birds of the same feather flock together.	People who have similar characters or interests come together
15.	Bitter pills may have blessed effects.	There are some unpleasant things that actually turn out to be good.
16.	Blood is thicker than water.	Family relationships and loyalties are the strongest and most important ones.
17.	Beauty is in the eyes of the beholder.	Different people have different ideas and views about what is beautiful; not all people have the same idea.
18.	A bad workman blames his tools.	An unsuccessful worker blames others like his tool for his poor performance.
19.	Barking dogs seldom bite.	Need not be afraid of barking dogs or the people who threaten us.
20.	Before criticizing a man, walk a mile in his shoes.	Before blaming anybody we should feel their problem.

Match the proverb with its meaning.

I	Proverb		Meaning	Answer
1.	No sweet without sweat.	a.	Tension leads to imperfection.	
2.	Haste makes waste.	b.	Think well before doing anything.	
3.	Look before you leap.	c.	No pain, no gain.	

II	Proverb		Meaning	Answer
1.	One flower makes no garland.	a.	A steady growth leads to progress.	
2.	Rome was not built in a day.	b.	Accept the result of your action.	
3.	As you sow so shall you reap.	c.	A single person can't be powerful	

III	Proverb		Meaning	Answer
1.	Strike while the iron is hot.	a.	Family bond is always closer.	
2.	Too many cooks spoil the broth.	b.	Make use of every opportunity.	
3.	Blood is thicker than water.	c.	A work should not be entrusted to many people.	

IV	Proverb		Meaning	Answer
1.	Borrowed garments never fit well.	a.	People without knowledge speak much.	
2.	Birds of same feather flock together.	b.	Don't immitate others.	
3.	Empty vessels make much noise.	c.	Like-minded people make good friends.	

ADDITIONAL:

TYPE-1: Complete the proverbs with the suitable options.

- _____ is the root of all evil. a) Money b)Greed c) Anger d)Jealously
- One Swallow does not make a ____ a)Spring b)Summer c)Autumn d)Winter
- Blood is _____ than water. a)Spring b)Summer c)Autumn d)Winter
- Fools rush in where _____ fear to tread. a) ghosts b) spirits c) nymphs d) angels
- People who live in _____ houses, should not throw stones. a) boat b) glass c) bamboo d) mud
- _____ vessels make much noise. a)Complete b)Empty c)Pot d)Kettle
- _____ is the index of the mind. a) Face b)Nose c)Eye d)Soul
- _____ of water makes a mighty ocean. a) Lot b) Heavy c) Full d)Little drops
- _____ is wealth. a) Health b) Wealth c) Money d)Good
- _____ is the best policy. a) Necessity b) Humility c)Curiosity d)Honesty

Type-2: Match the following Proverbs and meanings:

Exercise -1:

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| a) All that glitters is not gold | - | Prefer to live in groups. |
| b) No man is an island | - | Make use of every opportunity. |
| c) Make hay while the sun shines | - | Appearances are deceptive. |
| a) Appearances are deceptive | b) Prefer to live in groups | c) Make use of every opportunity |

Exercise – 2:

- | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------------------|
| a) Truth alone triumphs | - | Like minded people make good friends. |
| b) Birds of the same feather flock together | - | You should learn good manners. |
| c) Manners maketh a man | - | Always speak the truth. |
| a) Always speak the truth | b)Like minded people make good friends | c) You should learn good manners. |

Exercise – 3:

- | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| a) Haste makes waste | - | Make use of every opportunity |
| b) As you sow so you reap | - | Hurry makes you worry |
| c) Strike while the iron is hot | - | Accept the result of your action |
| a) Hurry makes you worry | b) Accept the result of your action | c) Make use of every opportunity |

Exercise- 4:

- | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|
| a) Don't make a mountain of a mole hill | - | No one is always unlucky |
|---|---|--------------------------|

- b) Don't put all your eggs in one basket - Do not exaggerate things
 c) Every dog has his day - Do not risk your entire time and resources in one plan.
 a) Do not exaggerate things b) Do not risk your entire time and resources in one plan
 c) No one is always unlucky

Exercise – 5:

- a) Rome was not built in a day - A good beginning paves way for a perfect finish
 b) To err is human - Nothing can be achieved in a short span of time.
 c) Well begun is half done - No one is free from faults
 a) Nothing can be achieved in a short span of time b) No one is free from faults c) A good beginning paves way for a perfect finish.

EXPAND THE NEWS HEADLINES:

Students should expand each headline into a complete sentence by modifying them and rewriting the statements in complete sentences.

Passive voice is often used to report the news objectively.

Infinite phrases which show future tense are used.

Tips:

What happened? Where it happened? What it happened?

Why it happened? How it happened? Who are involved?

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:78

Look at the newspaper items given below. Use the information in the headlines to complete the sentence.

1. HEAVY RAINS LASH CHENNAI

Heavy rains threw normal life out of gear.

2. NEET CLASSES TO BEGIN ON SEPT. 20th

The centre coordinator informed the candidates that the NEET classes will begin on September 20th.

3. 12 INJURED AS BUSES COLLIDE

About twelve people were injured as two private buses collided at the Dindigul bus terminus today.

Page: 79

E. Expand the following news headlines in a sentence.

1. Municipal elections in December

Municipal elections will be held in December.

2. Telephone customers to get video phone

There is a chance for telephone customers to get video phones.

3. Card license to replace paper driving license

Within a short time card license will replace paper driving license.

4. ATM without security guard to close

The Central Government asked the banks to close down the ATMs without security guard.

1. Tomato prices goes up.

The excessive heat and untimely rain had spoiled the produce of tomatoes. So the prices of tomatoes have increased a lot at present.

2. Heavy floods in Bihar, crops ruined.

There was a heavy flood in Bihar. As plenty of crops were ruined, the farmers are depressed.

3. Passengers injured in train accident.

Thirty persons are injured and sixty people died in a train accident which occurred in the early hours on Sunday at Mettupalayam.

4. Number of Indian Students in UK on the rise.

Indians have shown interest to study in U.K. nowadays. So there is a rise in the number of Indian students going to U.K.

5. Samsung heir jailed for five years for corruption.

The heir of Samsung company was jailed for five years for the corruption, he had committed last year.

6. PM to visit US in September.

The Indian Prime Minister is scheduled to visit the United States in September, where he will address the United Nations General Assembly and also hold bilateral talks with American President.

7. New teaching techniques for school teachers.

Based on new syllabus, Department of Education is planned to introduce new teaching techniques for School Teachers.

8. Hima wins Gold for India.

New Delhi: Indian athlete Hima won the gold medal for long jump in Asian games.

9. New scheme for Women announced by the Ministry.

New Delhi: Our Indian Finance Minister announced new scheme 'Mahila Siksha Dhana' for women's educational loan in Lok Sabha yesterday.

10. Temperature falls down by 1 degree this summer.

Chennai: According to meteorological department, the temperature of Tamilnadu fell down by 1 degree this summer.

SLOGAN WRITING:

Generally, slogans are written to advertise a product or to create an awareness among the public for a social cause.

Tips for writing an effective slogan

1. Explain the company's commitment.
2. Be consistent.
3. Keep it short and simple.
4. Give them a rhythm, rhyme and ring.
5. Stay honest.
6. Make it timeless.
7. Be unique and different.

ADDITIONAL:

1. Motor Bike – For extra mile and smile.
2. Encyclopedia – Store house of knowledge.
3. Furniture – Cosy life easy life.
4. Credit card – By now pay later.
5. Gum – Fixes everything except broken hearts.
6. Tooth paste – Pearls in your mouth.
7. Home theatre – Armchair viewing.
8. Watch – Sharp time for the smart people.
9. Silk sarees – Blooms from the looms.
10. Lipstick – Colourful smile at your lips.

DRAFT A NOTICE:

A notice is a written or printed piece of information which is given to a large group of people. It is displayed on noticeboards and at strategic locations.

Tips:

- Enclose in a box.
- Do not exceed 50 words.
- Be brief.
- Include details of event / programme.
- Avoid pronouns.
- Use passive form.

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:17-18

- i. Prepare a notice to be displayed on the notice board of your school or the students of Class 11, informing them about the educational tour that has been arranged for them in the next month.

GOVT. HR. SEC. SCHOOL
Tirunelveli - 1.

ATTENTION
STUDENTS OF CLASS 11
EDUCATIONAL TOUR
20th June, 2020

PROPOSED PLACE – KODAIKANAL
PROPOSED DATES – 7 & 8 JULY

Interested students can enrol their names to
Mr. Shankar, English teacher on or before 4 July.

xxx
(Class Leader)

- ii. Write a notice about the inauguration of a laughter club in your school.

Mahatma Gandhi HSS, Tirunelveli.
Inauguration of NSK Laughter Club

20 June 2020

This is to inform the students of I & II year Higher Secondary class that it has been proposed to start NSK LAUGHTER CLUB in our school. Its inauguration will be at 4.30 pm on 28 June 2020. It will be conducted in our school playground. All the Higher Secondary students are invited to attend the function.

Sd/-
SPL.

1. You are Evangeline, Head-girl of ABC School, Madurai. You have been asked to inform students of class XI and XII about conducting workshop on précis writing. Draft a notice for the students' Notice board with all the required details in not more than 50 words. Put the notice in a box.

Government Hr. Sec. School, Minjur

Workshop on Precis Writing

1st February 2018

This is to inform all the students of Class XI and XII that a workshop on Precis Writing will be held at 9.00 a.m. on 2nd February 2018 (Friday), in the school auditorium. It is mandatory for all the students to attend the workshop. For any type of query, please contact the under-signed

(Sd/-)
Evangeline
(Head-girl)

DRAFTING E-MAIL:

DEFINITION: E-mail is a less formal method of communicating but has replaced the conventional letter, as a means of communication. E-mails can be forwarded to a number of people without your knowledge, so one should consider it as an unsealed letter.

Why is the e-mail so popular?

- (i) It makes communication almost instant.
- (ii) It is less laborious to write.

When writing an e-mail, please note,

- (i) Short forms, symbols, recognizable abbreviations can be used.
- (ii) Receiver's/sender's address, date, need not be used as they are already programmed in the computer.
- (iii) The communication should resemble a message / formal / informal letter, depending on the purpose and the receiver.

1. You are the Principal. Draft a mail to dhoni@abcmail.com to invite him to the annual sports day celebration.

To: dhoni@abcmail.com
Cc: anandv@notmail.com , sumathy@zahoo.com
Subject: Invitation – Annual Sports Day
Dear Sir, We are happy and honoured that you have agreed to be the Chief Guest on our 34 th Annual Sports day on 5 th January, 2018. Our students are thrilled about this and they eagerly look forward to seeing you on that great day. We expect your esteemed presence by 5 p.m. at the stadium. Please find attached a copy of our invite.
Regards, Principal, ABC GHSS.

2. Write an email to your uncle thanking him for the gift that he had sent from abroad.

To: dinesh123@gmail.com
Sub: Thanking for gift-reg
My dear Uncle, Received your gift on my birthday. It is very useful for me. All of us felt your absence. Hope we will meet soon. Convey my regards to aunt.
Yours lovingly, RAM.

3. Write an e-mail to a charitable trust requesting for a scholarship.

To: successtrust@gmail.com
Sub: requisition for scholarship – reg
Sir, Please find enclosed my applications for scholarship. Kindly consider my application and sanction me the scholarship. Hope with positive reply, Thank you,
Yours faithfully, Latha.

REARRANGE THE WORDS AND PHRASES TO MAKE MEANINGFUL SENTENCES:

TEXT BOOK PAGE NO:220

Unscramble the sentences.

1. rupees / lunch / to buy / it/ twenty / costs
2. become / my / is / a doctor / dream / to
3. eight years / to win / it / took / the world cup
4. as / a / I / want / collector / to see / you
5. divine / is/to forgive
6. the human personality / is to enable / of education / the aim
7. to reduce stress / in our lives / an excellent way / laughing / is
8. always / my grandmother / with me / went to / school
9. an integral part / sports / of education / should be
10. all over the world / keeps / of our company / travelling / to attend conferences / the chairperson
11. in Tamil nadu / Krishnaswami Narayan / born on October 10 / at Chennai / 1906 / was
12. truth and honesty / always / stands for / my father
13. the exam / you / if / you / would have passed / had studied
14. R.L.Stevenson / is / novelist / "Treasure Island"/by the famous / written / it
15. am confident / I / that/into the wide world/ are being sent/you
16. that / remember / always / become/ can / you / thinking/by/big/big
17. Della/shocked/when /Jim was/at/looked / he
18. has been stoled / watch / it/ my/hasn't/ yet/ recovered / and / been
19. teacher / will / the / answer / us / papers / give/ next / week / the
20. gave / to / Balaji / children /thanked / sweets / they/him/and/ the /all
21. have/the / correctly/ You/question/you/will/gift/answered/and/so/I/give/a

Ans:

1. It costs twenty rupees to buy lunch.
2. My dream is to become a doctor.
3. It took eight years to win the world cup.
4. I want to see you as a collector.
5. To forgive is divine.
6. The aim of education is to enable the human personality.
7. Laughing is an excellent way to reduce stress in our lives.
8. My grandmother always went to school with me.
9. Sports should be an integral part of education.
10. The chairperson of our company keeps travelling all over the world to attend conferences.
11. Krishnaswami Narayan was born on October 10, 1906 at Chennai in Tamil nadu.
12. My father always stands for truth and honesty.
13. If you had studied, you would have passed the exam.
14. It is "Treasure Island" written by the famous novelist R.L.Stevenson.
15. I am confident that you are being sent into the wide world.
16. Always remember that you can become big by thinking big.
17. Jim was shocked when he looked at Della.
18. My watch has been stolen and it hasn't been recovered yet.
19. The teacher will give us the answer papers next week.
20. Balaji gave sweets to all the children and they thanked him.
21. You have answered the question correctly and so I will give you a gift.

WRITING MESSAGE:

DEFINITION: A Message is a verbal, written, or recorded communication sent to or left for a recipient who cannot be contacted directly.

1. Valli attends a phone call during her father's absence. It is from her father's friend. Later, she leaves a message for him, as she has to leave for her dance class.

2 p.m.
15 Feb.

Hi dad,

Your friend Mr. Bala, from Salem, called this morning, to inform you that he has come to Chennai and will be visiting us this evening with his family.

Valli

2. You are the Sports Captain of your school. Write a message to the Physical Director, requesting him to be present during the football team selection scheduled for tomorrow.

Message

15 June
3.30 pm

Dear sir,

As you know, tomorrow we have football team selection at 4 pm in our school football ground. I request you to be present during the selection time.

Sd/-

Balu, (Sports Captain)

COMPREHENSION

SUMMARY WRITING / NOTE MAKING

DEFINITION: Note-making involves the fundamental skills of reading and writing.

We make notes to record the important points of a text for future reference.

Note-making is a study skill that helps to make notes of important points from a long text. It is particularly useful to store and retrieve information in the form of a summary.

Summarising: Summarising is to briefly sum up the various points given in the notes made from the original passage. It is a retrieval of information from the notes made. Hence, while writing it, one need not go back to the original passage but refer only to the notes made. A first draft will help us to write a fair summary.

Steps for note – making:

1. Give a title to the passage (main idea).
2. Pick out the key points which extend the title idea (supporting ideas).
3. Pick out points, if any, which substantiate the supporting ideas (supporting details).
4. Condense the points using relevant phrases, abbreviations, acronyms, etc.
5. Pick out the concluding idea in the passage.
6. Organise the points and number them in the following format:

Steps for Summary Writing:

1. Read the passage.
2. Identify the important points – use Note Making.
3. Write the rough copy based on important points.
4. Avoid examples, quotations, numerical dates and exact sentences from the passage. The number of words can be approximately one-third of the original passage words.
5. Write the fair copy, with a title, neatly without over-writing, erasing and cancelling.
6. Check the points, underline those important points in the fair copy. Then cancel the rough copy.

TEXTUAL BOOK PAGE NO: 50

On the basis of your understanding of the given sample, make notes of the following text and write a summary in about 75 words.

Looking at the modern children, one striking difference between the childhood that the previous generation had and the one that this generation has is the lack of Indian or native games. In the 1970's, people used to play a variety of indoor and outdoor games that were the games of this soil. Nowadays almost all Children play games like cricket, tennis and football. Nobody is playing games like Kabaddi, Goli, Ghilli or Indoor games like the Dhaayakattam, Paramapadham, Pallanguzhi, Paandi or Aadupuliaattam. These games have a rich culture and heritage value and were tools of passing on some ancestral knowledge or the other. They also sharpened our observational and math skills unlike the hit and run games of the west that are uni-dimensional and strengthen only hand-eye coordination.

Traditional Games were not just games, they were designed in such a way that one can develop lot of skills like logical thinking, building strategy, concentration, basic mathematics, aiming, and a lot more. Nowadays we develop these skills by paying money to centres that conduct personal development courses. Traditional Games act as learning aids. They teach us many things while playing, like to learn to win and lose, develop sensory skills, count, add, improve motor skills, identify colour, improve hand-eye co-ordination and finally to have fun, either by playing the game or watching a game being played.

The values that we achieve by playing these games are more when compared to the games that we play nowadays. Some of the values that we gain are that they are environment friendly, we get a chance to learn about our culture and history, and an important thing is, it is suitable for all ages, so they increase the interaction between generations. Many modern games played around the world have their origin in these traditional games which is a pride to our country's culture.

Note Making

1. Difference between past and present childhood games
 - a. games of soil
 - b. rich culture and heritage
2. Traditional games' importance
 - a. develop skills and logical thinking
 - b. now pay and receive these skills
 - c. learn to win and lose
3. Values of the traditional games
 - a. environmental friendly
 - b. learn our culture and history
 - c. pride to our culture

Summary

Rough Copy:

Difference between past and present childhood games

There is a difference between the games played by the children of the past generation and the present generation. In the past, children played native games like Kabbadi, Goli and Gilly. But now most of the children play games like cricket, tennis and football. In the past they played indoor games like dhaayakattam, pallanguzhi etc. Children get cultural and heritage values from our old games. The traditional games develop lot of skills and logical thinking, sensory skills, motor skills and hand-eye coordination. The traditional games give values more than the modern games. Our old games are environmental friendly and we learn our culture and history from them. The traditional games are our pride to our country's culture.

Fair Copy:

Difference between past and present childhood games

There is a difference between the games played by the children of the past generation and the present generation. In the past, children played native games like Kabbadi, Goli and Gilly. But now most of the children play games like cricket, tennis and football. In the past they played indoor games like dhaayakattam, pallanguzhi etc. Children get cultural and heritage values from our old games. The traditional games develop lot of skills and logical thinking, sensory skills, motor skills and hand-eye coordination. The traditional games give values more than the modern games. Our old games are environmental friendly and we learn our culture and history from them. The traditional games are our pride to our country's culture.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH:

DEFINITION: A biographical sketch is a brief summary of a person's life and his achievements. It should include a description of the person's physical appearance, education, work, achievements and other special traits. The main focus of a biographical sketch is to portray the person in an admirable way.

Steps to write a Bio-sketch:

1. Use the third person in your description.
2. Write down personal details like name, age, physical appearance etc.
3. Highlight his/her education and work.
4. Mention his/her special contribution.
5. Make a list of the person's achievements.

TEXTUAL:

Write a biographical sketch on the author in not more than 80-100 words based on the information given below.

Page: 82

Name	Arthur C. Clarke
Pen names	Charles Willis, E.G.O' Brien
Birth	16 Dec 1917, England
Career	Novelist, Television host, inventor and film screen writer.
Genre	Science Fiction, Television series, film screen play
Awards and Honours	1961, Kalinga Prize - an award given by UNESCO for popularising science Hugo and Nebula Awards Chairman of the Interplanetary Society Highest Civil Honour of Sri Lanka - 'Sri Lankabhimanya 2005'
Titles	Clarke, Robert Heinlein and Isaac Asimov - 'Big Three' of Science Fiction 'The Prophet of the Space Age'
Famous Works	Childhood's End 2001: A Space Odyssey Rendezvous with Rama

Arthur C. Clarke wrote under his pen names Charles Willis and E.G.O' Brain. He was born on 16th December 1917 in England. He played different roles in literature, as a novelist, television host, inventor and film screen writer. He wrote different genres like science fiction, television series and film screen play. He received many awards and honours. In 1961 he received Kalinga Prize, an award given by UNESCO for popularising science. Other awards are Hugo and Nebula awards. He was the chairman of the Interplanetary Society. He received the highest civil honour of Sri Lanka, 'Sri Lankabhimanya 2005'. Clarke, Robert Heinlein and Isaac Asimov are called 'Big Three' of Science Fiction. He is also called 'The Prophet of the Space Age.' His famous works are Childhood's End, 2001: A Space Odyssey and Rendezvous with Rama.

1. Write the biography of R.K. Narayan in a paragraph, using the information given in the box.

R.K. Narayan - Rasipuram Krishnaswami Narayan - born - October 10, 1906 - Chennai-author-Indian writing in English completed education 1930 - teacher - writer-Swami and Friends - first novel - 1935 - narrative of adventures of schoolboys - most of his stories-set in fictitious town - Malgudi - themes - peculiar human relationships - clash of modern and ancient traditions - style - graceful - humorous - elegant - simple - 34 novels - prose version - The Ramayana - The Mahabharata - died May 13, 2001 - Chennai

R.K. NARAYAN

R.K. Narayan, Rasipuram Krishnaswami Narayan was born on October 10, 1906, at Chennai in Tamil Nadu. He is one of the finest authors of Indian writing in English. He completed his education in 1930 and worked as a teacher before he became an author. His first novel, 'Swami and Friends' written in 1935, is a narrative, recounting the adventures of a group of schoolboys. Most of Narayan's works are set in the fictitious South Indian town of Malgudi. Narayan typically portrays the peculiarities of human relationships and the ironies of Indian daily life, in which modern urban existence clashes with ancient tradition. His style is graceful, marked by genial humour, elegance and simplicity. He has written about 34 novels in addition to prose versions of two Indian epics, The Ramayana and The Mahabharatha. He died on May 13, 2001 in Chennai.

REPORT WRITING:

DEFINITION: A report is written for a clear purpose.

- A report is written for a clear purpose.
- Reports can be academic, technical or business related.
- The first step is to collect relevant material or information.
- The next step is to organize the collected information and put it together in an outline.
- Proper planning will make it easier to write a report.
- A report can be written about an incident, accident, a natural calamity, coverage of an official function, the visit of a dignitary etc.

TEXTUAL: PAGE NO:83-84

40. Write a report of this event in about 100 words. You are Vatsav / Varshini, the Headboy / Headgirl of GHSS, Trichy. Recently your annual day celebration.

REPORT GOLDEN JUBILEE CELEBRATION

Vatsav

11th August, 2018.

On 10th August, 2018, a colourful and memorable Golden Jubilee Annual Day event was organized in our school. This event was held in the auditorium of our school. Many eminent personalities and educationists graced the occasion. The District Collector, who was the Chief Guest, inaugurated the function. It began with a prayer, hailing the goddess of knowledge and wisdom. This was followed by a colourful welcome dance by the students of kindergarten. The Principal welcomed the gathering, after which all the invitees were felicitated. The cultural programme, which followed, was a truly mesmerizing show. The cultural programme included items such as singing, dancing, poetry recitation, skits, mimicry and mono act shows. The audience sat enthralled by the show. In his address, the Chief Guest praised the efforts of the students and teachers alike. This was followed by prize distribution to teachers and students, for their achievements. The programme concluded with the vote of thanks proposed by the School Pupil Leader

- a. You have recently attended a seminar on 'Science and Literature' in which writers presented papers on Science Fiction and Literature and focused on the creativity of young writers. Write a short report about it for a leading newspaper in about 100-120 words.

Page: 84

A report on a seminar on Science and Literature

A seminar on Science and Literature was conducted on 11th June 2018 by the Science Forum of Chennai sponsored by the Writer's Club. It was well attended by many known people from all over India. It was inaugurated by Tamil Nadu Science Forum President Dr. Subarayan. He welcomed all those who were ready to present papers in the seminar and asked the other participants to get the maximum benefit from the presentations. In total eighty seven papers were selected from more than 500 papers submitted. All the papers pertained to the topic Science Fiction and Literature. In the modern era many writers are highly imaginative enough to write science fiction. Though it is an oxymoron for many years many writers are attempting to write fiction based on certain scientific concepts. So it has become a separate genre in literature. This has helped many scientists to try to materialise some ideas given by the writers. Young writers are very creative in this regard. The seminar focused on the creative mind of the writers. It was a very successful seminar.

- b. You are the School Pupil Leader. Your school organised an Inter-School Sports event at Nehru Stadium. Write a report on the special events conducted in 100-120 words for the school souvenir.

A report on Inter-school Sports Event

My school Balan Memorial Higher Secondary School conducted an Inter-School Sports event on 15th August 2018 in Nehru Stadium. The schools of Chennai region participated in it. All the events were conducted in three levels – junior, senior and super senior. Nearly 70 schools participated in it. We had track and field events and few games. We had 100m, 200m and 400m long jump, high jump, triple jump, relay and shot put. In the games side there were volleyball, football, badminton and cricket (15 overs). It started with the flag hoisting and inauguration function. School children gave programme in dancing and martial arts. Our District Collector was the chief guest. After two hours of programme the sports items were started in one place and games were started in another place. We had very tough competition in most of the items. All the programmes came to an end on 16th forenoon. Afternoon was left for the prize distribution and valedictory function. We were very happy that our school got the championship cup.

LETTER WRITING:

DEFINITION: Letter writing is an art that is almost forgotten. Except when formal situations demanded one, we rely more on the electronic media – telephone and chatting.

Types of Letters:

1. Formal letters.
2. Informal Letters.

Various parts of a formal letter.

1. The heading
2. The inside address
3. The salutation
4. The body
5. The closing
6. The signature
7. The address on the envelope.

Various parts of an informal letter.

1. The heading
2. The salutation
3. The body
4. The closing
5. The signature
6. The address on the envelope.

Useful Tips:

Before writing a letter:

- Think before you write – consider the main purpose of the letter.
- Plan your letter – make a list of facts to be presented.

Writing the letter (for formal letters):

- Make the first draft
- Edit the draft
- Finalize the draft

The format of letters:

- The heading consisting of the writer's address and date
- The greeting or salutation (Dear....., My dear....., Sir, Madam)
- The communication or content of the letter (to be in paragraphs – simple language to be used – legibility to be kept in mind)
- The subscription must always agree in style: Yours faithfully, yours sincerely, yours obediently, yours truly, etc... in formal letters and yours lovingly, yours affectionately, etc. in personal letters.
- The signature.
- The superscription on the envelope (Depending on whether it is formal or informal, apt salutation and subscription may be used).

TEXT BOOK PAGE NO:89

Write a letter to the Councillor of your Ward, explaining why a park is necessary in your locality.

From

Sunderam P,
227, Nehru Colony,
Kannigapuram,
Tirunelveli - 627 001.

Date : 13th July 2020

To

The Councillor,
Ward 32,
Tirunelveli Corporation,
Tirunelveli - 627 001.

Sir,

Subject: Need for a park in our locality regarding.

I am a resident of Nehru Colony which falls in your Ward. There are nearly 300 families in this colony with many school-going children and some senior citizens. The colony is well planned and well laid out but it does not have a park for the children to play safely and a walking path for the adults. Now most of the time children are playing on the streets and it leads to accidents. The senior citizens do not have any safe place to have their morning and evening walk. So on behalf of the residents of Nehru colony I request you to create a park in our locality for the larger interests of children and old people.

Thanking you and awaiting a positive step from you,

Yours faithfully,
Sunderam.

Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper about the need to wear seat belt while driving.

From

G. Davidson,
257, 2nd Cross Street, Babur Colony,
Salem – 636 004.
August 28, 2020

To

The Editor,
The Daily,
Salem – 636 001.

Sir,

Sub : Need to wear seat belt while driving - reg.

I would like to bring to attention the importance of seat belt while driving. Many drivers do not take this provision seriously though the car company has introduced many signals to use it. People have not understood the importance of the seat belt. The seat belt can save the life of the driver if the car meets with an accident. Now-a-days the hi-end cars come with many balloons to save the life of people inside the car. The balloons will open only when the seat belt is worn. So it is high time that the people took it seriously and wore the belt as we don't live twice.

Please publish this letter in your letter to the editor column so that it will create awareness among the public.

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,
Davidson.

Write a letter to the commissioner of the corporation complaining about the sanitary condition of the streets in your locality.

From

K. Kupusamy,
27, M G R Street,
Madurai – 10.
November 10, 2020

To

The Commissioner,
Madurai Corporation,
Madurai – 1.

Respected Sir,

Subject: Insanitary condition of the streets - reg.

I am living in ward no 31. We have many big and small streets in the residential areas. Some of the streets still do not have drainage system. Even if they have, the system does not work properly. Most of the time the drainage is full and the dirty water flows on to the streets. People have to walk on this dirty water. The corporation workers come once in a while but they do not clean it well. They say it is blocked in many places and they do not have proper facility to clean them. Moreover the dust bins are not cleared everyday. So people throw the garbage around the dust bin. Accumulated garbage breeds mosquitoes. They may cause dreaded diseases like swine flu, dengue etc. So please take speedy action to clean our street so that health hazards will be nipped in the bud.

Thank you,

Yours truly,
Kupusamy.

Write a letter to a sports company ordering sports items for the Physical Education Department of your school.

From

L. Murugan,
Sports Secretary,
St. Anne's Higher Secondary School,
Nagercoil – 929 003.
December 8, 2020

To

The Manager,
Indu Sports Store,
Thirunelveli – 1.

Dear Sir,

Sub : Request for sending sports items - reg.

I would like to place the following order for our school Physical Education Department. Kindly send the items by the end of this month. Please ensure that the items are in good condition and are neatly packed.

S.No.	Names of items	No. of items
1.	Cricket bats – medium size	22
2.	Cricket balls – cork	12
3.	Cricket balls – rubber	15
4.	Shuttle cock rackets	8
5.	Ball badminton rackets	10
6.	Shuttle cocks	2 cylinders
7.	Ball badminton balls	10
8.	Foot balls	5
9.	Basket balls	5

Kindly send the particulars of your bank account for immediate online payment.

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,
Murugan.

Write a letter to the Chief Reservation Supervisor of Railways requesting him to grant concession for your educational tour.

From

R. Ashwin,
Headmaster,
GHSS, Tenkasi.
7th July, 2020.

To

The Chief Reservation Supervisor,
The Southern Railways,
Chennai - 600 001.

Dear Sir,

Sub : Request for concession for education tour - reg.

A team of fifty students of std XI and five teachers of our school are planning to go on an educational tour to New Delhi in the first week of August 2018. They will return after a three-day visit.

I request you to grant concession for fifty members who wish to travel second class from Tirunelveli to New Delhi. I have enclosed a list of students and teachers with a bonafide certificate duly signed by me for your favour.

Thank you,

Yours truly,

R. Ashwin.
(Headmaster)

Write a letter to the curator of the museum seeking permission for a school visit.

From

T. Santhosh,
School Pupil Leader,
George Higher Secondary School,
Dindivanam.
September 20, 2020.

To

The Curator,
K S Museum,
Chennai - 5.

Dear Sir,

Sub : Request for permission for school visit - reg.

I am the School Pupil Leader of our school. We have proposed to visit your museum on October 18, 2020. Forty students and four teachers will take part in the visit. I will be thankful to you if you give permission to us. This visit will give us first hand experience. Please send the permission letter to the above mentioned address.

Thank you,

Yours faithfully,

Santhosh.

As young Khushwant Singh, write a letter to your parents describing your daily routine expressing your thoughts and feelings about staying in the village.

Ayothiappattanam,
Salem,
28 June 2020.

Dear Appa and Amma,

I am doing well here. I hope you both are fine there. My grandma takes care of me well. Everyday morning she wakes me up with her prayer song. Though it is in a monotonous tone, I like it. She bathes me and gets me ready to go to school. Then she will get my slate, a small tiny earthen ink-pot and a red pen. She will tie them all in a bundle and give it to me. She will take some stale chapattis with her and accompany me to the school. My school is attached to a temple and the priest teaches us alphabet and morning prayer while we sit in the verandah. Grandma will sit inside and read the scriptures. In the evening many stray dogs will follow us and grandma will feed them with the stale chapattis. I enjoy my life in the village. But I always miss you both. When will you come here?

Your loving son,
Khushwant Singh.

You have borrowed a branded cricket bat from your reluctant friend for an outstation match. After returning home you realise you have absent-mindedly left it in the hotel room. Write a letter of apology and regret to your friend.

27, Nethaji Road,

Nagercoil.

7th August 2020.

Dear Raju,

Thank you so much for having given me your cricket bat. I played well with your bat and I am sure your bat was a lucky bat to me. As you know, we won the match and my contribution was great. After the prize distribution we went to our hotel room and took rest for some time. Then we were talking about our exploits and we were enjoying ourselves. We packed everything and were waiting for our cab to take us to the railway station. Within a short time the cab came and we all ran happily to get our places. In the cab also we were talking about the match. When I got into the train it started moving. Then I realised my blunder. I forgot to pick up your bat from the hotel room. Immediately I tried to contact the manager and told him about this. He promised me to help. I really feel sorry for this. I know how much you love that bat and you gave it to me just to help me. I hope we will get back the bat. I request you to forgive me for this. When I reach our village I will meet you. Sorry for the trouble I have created.

Your loving friend,

Selva.

You are one of the fresh graduates at the convocation function of the University. You had the rare privilege of listening to the enlightening speech of Dr. Arignar Anna. Write a letter to your friend describing the core ideas of his speech and the impact of the speech on you.

Chidambaram,

November 20, 1967.

Dear Sindhu,

I hope this letter will find you in good health. I am sure you are preparing for exam well. Two days back we had our convocation day. It was a proud moment for me to receive my Degree Certificate from our Chief Minister. I had the rare privilege of listening to the enlightening speech of our Chief Minister Dr. C.N. Annadurai. In his speech he clearly mentioned in the beginning that he represented only the common man. He explained the necessity of universities in our society. Universities are the storehouse of knowledge and developing ground for service to the society. I really liked one of his points. He said that the institutions of higher educations are maintained by the revenues collected from the common man. We get benefits from the hard work of farmers and labourers. So it is our duty to give back to the society. We should give hope to the afflicted people and solace to the depressed people. It was such a wonderful speech which I will never forget. I wish you all the best for your exam.

Yours lovingly,

Juliet.

Aunt Jane was shocked to see the life of Jack and Jill during her visit to their place. Put yourselves in the place of Aunt Jane and write a letter to the couple advising them not to spend beyond their means. Make more suggestions to enable them lead a debt-free life.

Coimbatore,

28 December, 2020.

Dear Jack,

My visit to your house was pleasant. Thank you for your hospitality. I do appreciate your wife for the way she manages your family. But I feel I should, as a good cousin, put forth certain things to you in detail. I could not talk to you because of the presence of your wife; I was not sure how she would take my words. This is regarding the things you have bought in installments. I think many things are not that necessary for a family. Moreover your house need not be that big for your small family. Of course, we need a car. Should we need such a big car which demands a huge EMI? I am sure that what you earn may be just enough for EMIs or little less than that. It is not fair for any family to get loan for daily needs. It will put you in a big financial crunch. Your EMIs and your daily expenditure should be within your salary. If some urgent need comes what will you do? Again you will go for borrowing money. Then it is endless. Now you cannot do anything with the articles you have bought. Try to be prudent in spending money. It may be difficult in the beginning; as time goes it will become your habit. Budget your expenditure. Try to go for some extra job to earn some more money monthly. Please don't take it in the bad sense. I am interested in your life so I am writing to you. My wishes to your wife too.

Yours lovingly,

Aunt Jane.

ADDITIONAL:

PERSONAL LETTER

You had been to your Grandma's house during the summer holidays. You enjoyed your stay in her company. Write a letter to your Grandma stating how much you miss her after returning to your home.

24, Arunai Colony,
Yercaud.
July 8, 2020.

Dear Grandma,

I hope you are doing well and your knee pain is ok now. I thank you for the wonderful time I had with you during my summer holidays. The place itself is wonderful but your affection and concern made my life very pleasant. Our walk around the garden is memorable and I will cherish such experience throughout my life. You made me plant 10 saplings and I watered them every day. The green fields around the house are still in my mind. It was a fine experience to watch the harvesting process. It was a real learning for me. Now I miss you a lot. I am waiting for my next chance to be with you.

Yours lovingly,
Ramesh.

You are the Head of the English department in a renowned institution. You are invited to preside over the inauguration of the English Literary club in your alma mater. Respond to the letter you have received either accepting the invitation or expressing your inability to attend the function.

Date : July 8, 2020

From

Prof. Rajendran,
H O D English,
St. Mary's College of Arts and Science,
Tirunelveli.

To

Principal,
Alpha Higher Secondary School,
Erode.

Respected Sir,

I was very happy to receive the invitation from you to inaugurate Literary Club in my school. It is my pleasure to visit my alma mater after 22 years. I am sure I will have nostalgia when I visit the school. I am happy to accept the invitation and it is my pride to visit my alma mater.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Rajendran.

Write a letter to the Headmaster of your school requesting him to help you obtain a duplicate mark sheet of class XII, which you lost while travelling.

From

Kannan G,
21, Amirtha Colony,
Thiruchengode.
July 21, 2020.

To

The Headmaster,
Govt. Higher Secondary School,
Thiruchengode.

Respected sir,

Sub: Requisition for duplicate mark sheet - Reg.

I was a student of your school in 2012 doing my Std XII – First Group. My name is G. Kannan, my class no. was 12 and my Exam register no was 6759231. I am sorry to inform you that I lost my mark sheet when I was travelling to Chennai. I made a complaint to the police and the FIR copy is attached with this letter. I request you to give a duplicate mark sheet.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully,
Kannan.

RESPONDING AN ADVERTISEMENT / CURRICULUM VITAE:

DEFINITION: Classified advertisements generally appear in the newspapers. Some advertisements display the information regarding the new products in the market, while some seek persons for various job vacancies or students for admission for various courses etc. Such advertisements are responded by application letters with bio-data.

Tips for responding to the advertisements to apply:

1. Read the passage of advertisement at least twice or thrice.
2. Underline the purpose and required particulars to apply.
3. Imagine you are the applicant. So see that, you have the required qualifications.
4. Note down the name of the post and prepare with required qualification.

TEXTUAL PAGE NO.154

Respond to the following advertisements.

Classified Advertisement

WANTED 100 part-time Graphic Artists

Experienced in Photoshop and InDesign- Salary negotiable.

Apply to: MM Graphics, Triplicane, Chennai - 5 or Mail your Resume to mmg@xmail.com

Part-time Graphic Artist

From

P. Saravanan,
87, Gandhi Road,
Annamalai Colony,
Thirupur.
June 8, 2020.

To

MM Graphics,
Triplicane,
Chennai - 5.

Dear Sir,

Sub : Application for the post of part-time Graphic Artist - reg.

Ref : Your ad in the Hindu dated 1st June 2020.

I have come to understand that you are in need of 100 part-time Graphic Artists for your company. I have taken certification in Photoshop and InDesign. I would like to apply for the post. I have five years experience in this field and even now I am doing the same job. If I am given the job I assure you that I will prove myself as a good employee. I have attached copies of all my certificates. Please consider my application for the post.

Thanking you in advance.

Yours sincerely,
Saravanan.

Block Advertisement



Female IELTS Teachers Required
 Postgraduates in English with a minimum of 3 years experience.
 Must be bold and confident
 Good salary, transport and food allowance provided.
 Apply to: Arv Institute of Languages, 149B, Bose Road, Coimbatore.
 Ph: 98400 xxxxx Email: arvba@ymail.com

Female IELTS Teachers

From

Gita Doss,
 122, Kavin Road, Hasthampatty,
 Salem – 7.
 November 28, 2020.

To

ARV Institute of Languages,
 149B, Bose Road,
 Coimbatore.

Dear Sir/Madam,

Sub : Application for the post of IELT Teacher.
 Ref : Your advt in the Hindu dated 20th November 2020.

I saw your advertisement in the newspaper asking for female IELTS teachers and I would like to be considered as a candidate for the post. I have taken 8 bands in IELTS exam and at present I am handling classes for IELTS, TOEFL, and GMAT. I am a postgraduate in English. I finished M.A. English in 2010 and I have M.Phil. also. I have more than 3 years' experience in coaching IELTS students. I have attached copies of all my certificates.

I assure you that if I am appointed, I will do my best.

Thanking you in advance.

Yours sincerely,

Gita.

Write a C V for the post of a DTP operator at ABC Publishing house, and send it to P.O. Box No. 2345 or E-mail to abcph@nomail.com.

Name : Ragavendran G
 Address : 212, Puspa Garden,
 Anna Nagar,
 Thirupur.
 Mobile: 9444100000, E-mail: ragagi@gmail.com
 Career objectives : Looking for a challenging career which demands the best of my professional ability in terms of my knowledge in this field.
 Synopsis : A Graduate in English from TTV College, Thirupur
 Profile :
 • Good knowledge in computer
 • Good knowledge in Adeb, PDF, Photoshop
 • Good verbal and written skill
 Educational Qualifications : Diploma in DTP
 B.A. English First class
 12th with the aggregate 78% from GHSS, Thirupur.
 10th with the aggregate 85% from GHSS Thirupur
 Experience : Kumaran Publication – 2 years
 Freelancer – 2 years
 Strength : Hard working
 Positive attitude and open minded
 Personal Details : Date of Birth : 11th June 1993
 Sex : Male
 Marital Status : Single
 Languages known : Tamil, English and Hindi

Declaration:

I hereby declare that the above cited information is true to the best of my knowledge and belief. If I am given a chance I shall prove my mettle.

Sd/-

ARTICLE WRITING:

DEFINITION: Writing creative, unique, professional and fruitful articles is rewarding if one perfects the art.

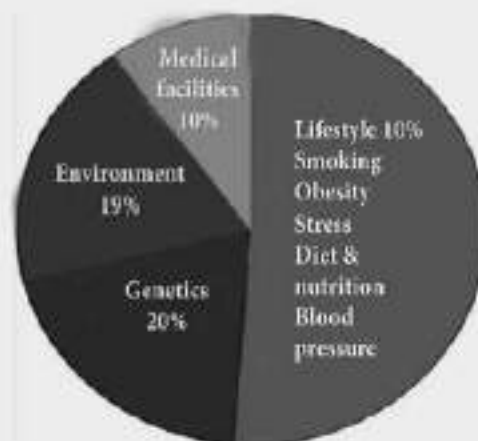
It includes magazine articles, website content articles, blogs, Journals and Newspaper articles.

Format of Newspaper Article:

1. Headlines or title
2. Byline (Byline is the name of the writer)
3. Introduction
4. Develop cause, effect, relationship with examples to support your views
5. Compare and contrast views, points of view or information
6. Conclusion with suggestions and predictions .

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:52

Read and understand the data presented in the pie-chart below on factors affecting health, and write an article for your school magazine highlighting the fact that it's our lifestyle that determines how healthy we remain. Write your article in about 150 words. Give a suitable title too.



Factors affecting health

The chart gives the factors that affect health. As per the chart the life style of the people contributes a lot to the health problems of the people. Smoking affects the health. Obesity and stress will also do their part in affecting the health. Another big problem is Diet and Nutrition. These days people do not eat the right food. They are taken by the taste and they do not get healthy food. The fast food is a curse to our health. The blood pressure is another problem now. Many people suffer from high or low blood pressure due to wrong food and lack of exercise. Genetics also plays a vital role in health. Our environment is also not healthy for people to live in. Another one is the medical facilities given by our government.

Now write an article of about 150 words for a leading newspaper on the various ways of maintaining personal hygiene and sanitation in order to ensure a healthy living. Make use of the hints given below.

Hints:

a) Introduction – 'Cleanliness is next to Godliness' – brief explanation

b) Personal Hygiene

- (i) Frequent washing of hands & regular bathing
- (ii) Brushing of teeth, trimming of nails & hair
- (iii) Wearing clean clothes

c) Keeping diseases at bay

- (i) Avoid street food
- (ii) Keep food containers covered
- (iii) Drink boiled water
- (iv) Wash fruits and vegetables in flowing water

d) Keeping living areas, surroundings and the environment clean

- (i) Disposal of domestic organic waste on a daily basis and hazardous waste in designated places
- (ii) Regular sweeping, mopping and dusting
- (iii) Disinfection of toilets and bathing areas
- (iv) Avoid littering of public places
- (v) Avoid spitting, urinating and defecating in public places

e) Conclusion – Hygiene – a collective exercise – everyone's involvement and practice, a must – ensure community – health and happiness – celebrate life

a) Introduction

'Cleanliness is next to Godliness'. This adage shows the importance of cleanliness. Cleanliness is important for healthy life. If we keep ourselves and our place clean we can avoid many diseases. Through the practice of the proper cleanliness we can keep ourselves physically and mentally clean, which really makes us good, civilized and healthy human beings. Cleanliness brings feeling of physically, mentally and socially well-being and helps to make good personality and thus good impression on others.

b) Personal Hygiene

Our personal hygiene is important. Most of the time we neglect this. We should wash our hands frequently and regular bathing is necessary to maintain our hygiene. Then brushing of teeth should be done every day before we take our first food. Cutting of nails and hair is also essential. We should always wear clean clothes.

c) Keeping diseases at bay

We should keep the diseases away from us. For this we should follow certain rules. We should avoid junk food though they may be tasty. Our food should be kept in closed containers. We should drink only boiled water. Fruits and vegetables should be washed in flowing water before using them.

d) Keeping living areas, surroundings and the environment clean

Our living areas and surroundings should be kept clean. Domestic organic waste should be disposed of on daily basis. The health hazardous waste should be kept in the designated places so that it would not disturb anyone. Our area should be swept, mopped and dusted regularly. Disinfection lotion should be used in the toilets and bathing area. Littering of public places should be avoided. We should avoid spitting, urinating and defecating in public places.

e) Conclusion

Hygiene is a collective responsibility and it is a collective exercise. Everyone's involvement is needed. If we can ensure a healthy and happy community we can celebrate our life.

ESSAY WRITING:

DEFINITION: An essay is an attempt or a trial in writing a piece of composition.

An essay should have

- A definite theme or purpose
- A logical order and coherence
- A good objective and style

Structure of an essay.

- Catchy introduction
- Main text – divided into paragraphs
- Good conclusion – summing up the main idea

Write an essay of about 200 words each.

1. The Profession you would like to choose

In olden days, choosing a profession was not at all a cause of worry. A farmer's son became a farmer, a potter's son a potter, a king's son a king and so on. But in the modern era, it is skill and knowledge, not the caste or community of a person which decides what profession to choose.

The choice of a right profession is one of the most dreadful tasks a child has to face in his transition from childhood to adolescence. My desire is to become a software engineer when I grow up. My interest in this field has been since my primary school days. I have always had a fascination for computers. I love playing computer games very much. It was this interest in computer games that sparked off my curiosity about how software code is written, how graphics and animation are done. The basic skill required for a software engineer is to have a sense of logic, commonsense and a mind that can think in many dimensions simultaneously and the knack of solving problems.

I am well aware of the pros and cons of becoming an IT engineer. A software professional has to work under tremendous pressure, work late nights and has to meet almost impossible deadlines, He might get no time for family and friends. And as one moves up the ladder, the pressure would only increase.

On the brighter side, this job provides the best salary in the industry. Apart from regular salary hikes, one also gets ample opportunity to travel abroad and in the process makes a lot of money. More than the money, there are a lot of learning opportunities. Also there is a deep sense of satisfaction in helping to build systems that make people's lives easier.

My plan is to do my bachelor and master degrees in engineering from the best engineering college in the country and then bag a job in a reputed company like Microsoft or Google. Hope that god willing, everything turns out fine and I get a chance to pursue the career of my choice and live the life of my dreams.

Success depends on judicious choice.

2. The importance of a balanced diet

A balanced diet is a key to healthy lifestyle. A balanced diet should contain all right foods in right quantities like carbohydrates, high fiber content, water, proteins, fats, vitamins and minerals. If you want to lead a healthy lifestyle, eating healthy food is crucial. A balanced diet is not all about eating the right food, but having it at correct time in right proportions. The following article will deal with the importance of a balanced diet for a healthy lifestyle.

Fluids are very essential for human body to lead healthy lifestyle. Nearly 80% of human cell is filled by water; water is a co-factor in many of the metabolic activities and reaction.

We should maximize the intake of fresh fruits and vegetables which will help avoid many health disorders. Our balanced diet should contain all five elements which are bitter, pungent, sour, sweet, and salty. Avoid eating processed food and packed food which may wipe out nutrients. Healthy eating starts with smart eating. Most people do not recognize the importance of chewing as it is essential to digest many of components.

We should make sure that we eat slowly rather than swallowing. We must avoid eating when we don't have appetite, and if we want to stay active and healthy. Excess food may lead to overweight in the long run.

We should avoid eating while working or watching TV which could disturb our concentration. It may lead to heartburn and colitis, if we eat with stress. If we want to know more about health, we can read health related magazines and search through various health related websites.

Having a balanced diet is like breathing fresh air.

3. A memorable journey

The most memorable journey I have enjoyed is the train journey towards New Delhi. It is a two-day journey from Madurai. During last summer vacation, with my parents and my uncle, I went by train, which explored deep insight into the different cultures and languages of the people. As soon as I occupied the seat, two passengers seated across engaged me in a lively conversation. They were from Kerala and talked about their purpose of visit. On the way, the train stopped at Vijayawada. I had an occasion to have a chat with a few Telugu-speaking people. I saw some of them dressed in a different style. They were very polite and kind to me.

I was extremely happy when the train passed through Nagpur, where I bought delicious oranges. Though I could not understand Hindi, I talked with them in Tamil. With a smile, one of the vendors thrust oranges in my hands. I accepted them and gave some money that pleased him. At the end of the second day, we reached New Delhi. The journey broadened my knowledge about our country.

A long journey is an everlasting experience

PARAGRAPH WRITING:

DEFINITION: Paragraphs are made up of sentences but not random sentences. There should be a central topic around which the other sentences are organized in a coherent manner. A good paragraph should focus on one idea. A coherently written paragraph takes its readers on a clear path.

A good paragraph usually consists of three parts, the topic sentence, supporting sentences, and a concluding sentence.

Paragraph Writing

Write a paragraph of about 150 words on the following topics.

Page 161

a) The teacher I like the most

Our teachers are all our role models whom we are fortunate to follow. Among them is our English teacher, Ms. Gita who is patience personified. She radiates confidence and compassion. Her command over English is outstanding and we are spell-bound by her oratorical skill. She teaches us English adopting innovative techniques. She teaches grammar using audio-visual aids that make us understand difficult concepts easily. Her smile is infectious and our dullness and tiredness will vanish the moment she enters our class room. She is pro-active and guides us. She handles the late bloomers patiently. Many a time I have seen her helping some poor boys by rendering financial support. She actively involves herself in community service programme. She talks to the parents politely and gives them tips to improve their children's knowledge. In the evenings, she plays tennis with the girls. She encourages girls to participate in competitions. So I like my English teacher the most as she is an inspiration to the students.

b) The values of discipline

Discipline is observance of strict rules that control an activity or situation. It is essential in any atmosphere for maintaining orderliness. The objectives of any institution or organisation can be realised only through a disciplined approach. There will arise utter chaos if discipline is thrown to the winds. Discipline makes learning smooth in educational institutions. It makes the subordinates perform their duties in accordance with the directions of their senior officers. The progress of the country depends on its disciplined citizens. Law and order is maintained by the disciplined police. The army should carry out the order of the commanders in a disciplined way. It is essential for stress-free family life. There is no doubt that discipline builds harmony, strengthens unity and fosters co-operation.

c) Need for Moral Education in schools

The decay and degeneration being witnessed in the present day society is mainly due to lack of moral values among people. Disregard for law, disrespect for the elderly, selfishness, greed, corruption etc. are eating into the vitals of a civilized society. To remove all these negative qualities from the society, it is important that the schools come forward to inculcate moral values in the children. Today's children are tomorrow's citizens. So, they must learn moral values and adopt them in their day-to-day life so that others will be put to shame and change their way of life. As parents and other agencies have little patience to teach them moral values, the need should be felt by the schools only. Since in the formative years it is easy to impress the children, schools should explore all the avenues to prioritise moral education.

d) The importance of good health

'Sound mind in sound body' goes the saying. Without good health we cannot lead our lives happily. Ill-health brings pain and suffering. It prevents one from achieving one's goal because all the time worrying about health will be spoiling one's health. We become mentally depressed when we are ill. Even day-to-day activities cannot be taken up on account of failing health. Good health is an asset to a person who may be hit with financial problems. Swami Vivekananda says that we can be nearer to God by playing football rather than by reading the BhagavatGita. Inner peace can be attained out of good health. Good health creates a positive outlook and instills confidence. It builds up stamina, agility and vigour and vitality. Good health leads to a brisk and bustling life. To keep the body in good health is a duty otherwise we shall not be able to keep our mind and body strong.

e) The importance of Reading

"Think before you speak but read before you think" is a famous quote on the importance of reading. Books are our never failing friends. They make us cheerful, enthusiastic and energetic. We wipe out our ignorance by reading books. We become better informed and make wise choices. Reading books makes us effective communicators. We acquire problem-solving and decision – making skills. They motivate us to do our best in everything. Creativity is stimulated by reading the books of great minds. Our sorrows and sufferings are lessened by reading books. We come into communion with great souls and our character is elevated and ennobled. Margret Fuller says, "Today a reader, tomorrow a leader." The book titled 'Civil Disobedience' changed the thinking of Gandhiji and gave him the most potent weapon, non-violence. Reading has been instrumental in social transformation over the years. As Bacon says, 'Reading makes a man.'

EXPAND THE PROVERBS/ HINTS DEVELOPING / STORY WRITING:

DEFINITION: Story writing is an activity that involves creativity. IT is a delightful form of composition in a narrative style. The purpose of writing a narrative piece is to educate, motivate or entertain. It can be a fictional story or narration of a real-life incident or experience.

PROVERB EXPANSION TEXTUAL PAGE NO:177

Now write a short story to explain these proverbs.

1 Actions speak louder than words.

Shalini was late to school that day. She used to be a regular student and she stood first in her class. But she was a silent girl. Her silence was mistaken for arrogance by other girls and some of the teachers. Some of her friends knew that Shalini had some problem in her family and she would not reveal it to others. That particular day she entered the school gate half an hour late with soiled dress. She knew she would not be allowed inside her class. With that fear in her heart she walked towards her std XI. classroom. As soon as the teacher saw her, she was very angry. She did not even think of asking her reason for being late. Most of the girls in the class were happy that Shalini, the silent girl, would get punishment.

The teacher told Shalini to stand outside the class. It never happened in her life. The girls were giggling especially Lakshmi. Lakshmi was a rich girl. Her father was an industrialist but she was not that good in studies. So she was jealous of Shalini. Now she had the time to laugh at Shalini. At that time the kind hearted Principal Mrs. Shanthi came near the class. She came to Shalini and asked her to go to her office. Lakshmi and others were still happier to see this. Shalini waited near the Principal's office for some time. When the Principal came, Shalini was called inside. She asked her the reason for her soiled dress and standing outside the class.

Shalini explained that on her way she saw a car accident. No one came forward to help the man who was inside the car. So she went to the spot, gathered some people, got an auto and took him to the hospital. She had to wait in the hospital for some time. Then she had to walk from the hospital to school as she had no money for the auto. As this conversation was going on a man came running to Principal's office and informed that Lakshmi's father met with an accident and he was in the hospital. He wanted to take Lakshmi home. The Principal phoned to Lakshmi's mother to ascertain the news and sent for Lakshmi. When that man saw Shalini he said that she only had helped Lakshmi's father to go to hospital. When Lakshmi came to the Principal's office she came to know what had happened. She felt sorry for her behaviour. She went to hospital with Shalini in her car. On the way she thanked her for her help and asked pardon for her rude behaviour.

Do your duty and don't wait for the fruits.

2. Despair gives courage to a coward.

Murugan was from a small village. He was not a very rich man. He had a small shop to sell cool drinks, tea, coffee and some other eatables. With the profit he got out of this he was living happily with his family. He had to feed his wife and two children. His wife Sita was a home maker and she managed the family very well. It was a happy family.

One day he did not return home at his usual time. His wife was worried and asked the neighbours whether they had seen her husband anywhere. She did not get any positive reply. Murugan came back home only after 11 o'clock. His face was very dim and he sat on a chair without much words. His wife was worried and came close to him. Luckily the children went to sleep. She asked him very politely what the problem was. After a few minutes he replied that three men came to the shop and started some argument with him, which led to a fight. In that fight they damaged the shop and he had to repair that. It would cost at least Rs. 10000. His wife comforted him saying that they would find the money somehow and repair the shop.

Murugan was a coward. That night he was in despair. He was thinking deeply how to solve this problem. He thought that he should take steps to get the money from those people who were responsible for the trouble. He decided he should come out of his cowardice. Next day morning he went to the police station and lodged a complaint against those three men. The inspector was a good person; he promised him to help him. In the evening they were arrested and brought to the police station. They understood that they could not escape from this. So they promised to give money to Murugan to repair his shop. His courage helped him to get the money.

Valour is the best part of discretion.

HINTS DEVELOPING TEXTUAL PAGE NO:177

Develop the following hints into a paragraph.

Two kings - ruled -neighbouring kingdoms. King Arya - great warrior - looked after - subjects - very well - People loved him - looking - their safety and welfare - all his subjects - very happy - healthy life - King Vaishal on the other hand - very lazy man - spend his time - entertaining - dancing - ignoring - needs or developmental - people - His people -angry - never came out of the palace -listen to their woes.

Powerful Sultan attacked - with his strong army - King Arya's army - alert - ready - preparedness - enemy - more powerful - love for King even women and children -come to the war front - fight - protect their King -a different story - King Vaishal-impending war - people started fleeing-King all by himself - not interested to protect - King - did nothing for their welfare.

King Vaishal - realized his foolishness - too late - defeated in the war and fled for his life - King Arya - defeated the Sultan -people to live in peace - King Arya -welfare of his people at heart at all times -subjects - returned his love - loyal and supportive - during testing times.

Ans:

The real duties of a king

There were two kings ruling neighbouring kingdoms. One was King Arya who was a great warrior. He looked after the subjects very well. People loved him for looking after their safety and welfare. All the subjects were very happy and they had healthy life. The other king was King Vaishal,

who was a very lazy man. He spent his time in entertainment and dancing, ignoring the needs or development of his people. His people were angry with him. The king never came out of his palace to listen to their voice.

Once the powerful Sultan attacked the kingdoms with his strong army. King Arya's army was on the alert and ready with preparedness. Though the enemy army was more powerful, due to the love for the king even the women and children came out to the war front to fight and protect the king. In the kingdom of Vaishal it was a different story. To avoid the impending war the people started fleeing the battle field. The king was all alone by himself. People were not interested to protect the king who did nothing for their welfare.

King Vaishal then realised his foolishness but it was too late. He was defeated in the war and fled for his life. King Arya defeated the Sultan and his people lived in peace. King Arya had the welfare of his people at heart all the time. So his subjects returned his love. They were loyal and supportive during the testing time.

The welfare of the people is a real crown to a king.

SPOT THE ERROR:

Error may occur in many areas of a sentence.

✦ So we have to read the sentence very carefully before answering this question. We are supposed to spot the error and write the sentence with the correction. Errors are generally tested in the following areas:

- Articles
- Prepositions
- Numbers (singular and plural)
- Usage of wrong words
- Usage of tenses
- Usage of conjunctions
- Usage of adverbs and adjectives.
- Word order
- Question tags
- Conditional clauses
- Conjunctions
- Concord (agreement of the verb with its subject)

Incorrect sentence	Correct sentence
Sending young people is a enormous mistake.	Sending young people is an enormous mistake.
It takes me a hour to complete the work.	It takes me an hour to complete the work.
He is a M.A. in English.	He is an M.A. in English.
I saw an one rupee coin on the road.	I saw a one rupee coin on the road.
My aunt is an university professor.	My aunt is a university professor.
There was an universal appeal from the leaders.	There is a universal appeal from the leaders.
He is somewhere in an European country.	He is somewhere in a European country.
I prefer tea than coffee.	I prefer tea to coffee.
In the olden days many children did not go to a school.	In the olden days many children did not go school.

My neighbour is a LIC agent.	My neighbour is an LIC agent.
The sceneries in Ooty are very good.	The scenery in Ooty is very good.
Every student is expected to finish their work in time	Every student is expected to finish his/her time work in time.
Either of the pens write well.	Either of the pens writes well.
Raj as well as his father are working in a school.	Raj as well as his father is working in a school.
He is one of the richest man in our town.	He is one of the richest men in our town.
They found their baggages missing.	They found their baggage missing.
A honest man is always respected.	An honest man is always respected.
He has passed his B.Sc., in 1998.	He passed his B.Sc., in 1998.

g) Spot the errors in the following sentences and rewrite them correctly.

- My grandfather is well-known in the village for his nobel deeds.
My grandfather is well known in the village for his noble deeds.
- I had my evening meals in a restaurant near my office.
I had my evening meal in a restaurant near my office.
- The Boss had full confidence on his Manager for successful completion of the project.
The Boss had full confidence in his Manager for the successful completion of the project.
- After the complicated surgery, the patient hoped of complete recovery.
After the complicated surgery the patient hoped for complete recovery.
- The new health care scheme announced by the Government will bring relief to the children suffering with acute tuberculosis.
The new health care scheme announced by the Government will bring relief to the children suffering from acute tuberculosis.
- In spite of his poverty and setbacks, he was able to launch his dream carrier.
In spite of his poverty and setbacks, he was able to launch his dream career.

Spot the errors in the following sentences. Correct and rewrite them.

- Neither Ramya is a singer nor a dancer.
- Scarcely had the workers stepped out, than the building collapsed.
- No sooner did the power resume, when the children screamed in joy.
- My friend can type so fast as I.
- Sitha had no other assignment, but that of collecting the data.
- Rekha cooks like her mother does.
- Professor Usha is not only a writer but an orator.
- Your neighbours are not so wicked like you think.
- The girl both won an award and a scholarship.
- Three years have passed when my cousin resigned his job.

Answer:

- Ramya is neither a singer nor a dancer.
- Scarcely had the workers stepped out when the building collapsed.
- No sooner did the power resume than the children screamed in joy.
- My friend can type as fast as I.
- Sitha had no other assignment so that of collecting the data.
- Rekha cooks as her mother does.
- Professor Usha is not only a writer but also an orator.
- Your neighbours are not so wicked as you think.
- The girl won an award and a scholarship.
- Three years had passed when my cousin resigned his job.

Spot the errors, if any.

- She wants to continuing her studies abroad.
- It was a shame breaking up.
- It will be waste throwing the food away.
- She made me to cry.
- My company has delayed to give pay rise due to economic problems.
- There's someone to talk on the phone, but they cannot hear me.
- My friends and I were sitting in a café and to talk.

8. To carry a heavy pile of books, she tripped and fell.

Answer:

1. She wants to continue her studies abroad.
2. It was a shame to break up
3. It will be a waste to throw the food away
4. She made my cry.
5. My company has delayed giving pay rise due to economic problems
6. There's someone to talk over the phone, but cannot hear me.
7. My friends and I were sitting in a café to talk
8. Carrying a heavy pile of books, she tripped and fell.

Correct the error found in the question tag in each of the following.

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. The evil doers cannot cross the path of truth, can't they? | - can they? |
| 2. The vegetables in the fridge are still fresh, aren't it? | - aren't they? |
| 3. The village head understood the intention of the politician, doesn't he? | - didn't he? |
| 4. I claim to be a person of faith and prayer, aren't I? | - don't I? |
| 5. The employees are seldom allowed to meet their boss, aren't they? | - are they? |
| 6. Let's organize a trip to Goa, can we? | - shall we? |
| 7. The landlady will charge me for the damage, shan't she? | - won't she? |
| 8. Both the sisters have left for Canada, aren't they? | - haven't they? |
| 9. That's definitely not the right thing to do in this situation, isn't that? | - is it? |
| 10. We needn't apply for a bank loan, do we? | - need we? |
| 11. The Chief Guest spoke a few words, did he? | - didn't he? |
| 12. The rhinoceros has a horn made of keratin, haven't they? | - hasn't it? |

Task 2

Page 188

II. Identify the errors in each of the following sentences and rewrite them correctly.

1. Either Shyam or Ram have to pay the fine.
Either Shyam or Ram **has** to pay the fine.
2. Abdul as well as Karim deserve praise.
Abdul as well as Karim **deserves** praise.
3. Ten thousand rupees a month are an insufficient income.
Ten thousand rupees a month **is** an insufficient income.
4. Many a student were awarded at the function.
Many a student **was** awarded at the function.
5. Neither Veena nor her sisters has been informed of the accident.
Neither Veena nor her sisters **have** been informed of the accident.
6. Mithra as well as her daughters enjoy singing.
Mithra as well as her daughters **enjoys** singing.
7. You, who is my friend, should help me.
You, who **are** my friend, should help me.
8. My scissors is missing.
My scissors **are** missing.
9. A variety of pleasing objects charm the eye.
A variety of pleasing objects **charms** the eye.
10. Sixty miles are a long distance.
Sixty miles **is** a long distance.

SEMANTIC NETWORK

DEFINITION: A group of words belonging to a particular field are called a 'register' and many registers form a 'semantic network'. It is a network of related words in a particular field.

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:144

Words belonging to different semantic field.

Page: 144

Now, read the following statements taken from Arignar Anna's address:

'The role of the **universities** today is not cloistered and confined as in the past.'

The highlighted word '**universities**' is used in the field of education. Find other words pertaining to the field of education from the speech of Anna.

infrastructure, resources, schools, philosophy, politics, career, graduation, institution, convocation, theories, scholars, poetry.

Look at the following words and classify them according to their fields.

clinical orthopedic dividend operations fertile Carnatic diagnostics industries keyboard hacker desktop vocal cultivation organic unplugged disease harvest livestock mother-board investment internet proxy recycle bin orchestra trade hip-hop uprooting guitar cure contracts.

Music	carnatic, vocal, unplugged, orchestra, hip-hop, guitar
Agriculture	fertile, cultivation, organic, harvest, livestock, uprooting
Computer	key-board, hacker, desktop, mother-board, internet, recycle bin
Commerce	dividend, industries, investments, trade, contracts
Medicine	clinical, orthopaedic, operations, diagnostics, disease, cure

1. My uncle is going to undergo a surgery. (Medicine)
2. An island is a land part surrounded by water on all sides. (Geography)
3. Bread and butter makes a tasty breakfast. (Food)
4. The new film became a box office hit. (Entertainment)
5. The State Government is trying to achieve Education for all. (Education)
(Entertainment, Medicine, Geography, Education, Food)
1. You have to obtain passport to go abroad. (Travel)
2. The rain will continue for the next two days. (Weather)
3. Virat Kohli breaks records in Test Cricket. (Sports)
4. A new machine has been invented to detect fake notes. (Science)
5. Fruits are rich in vitamins. (Nutrition)
(Science, Sports, Nutrition, Travel, Weather)

PROSE COMPREHENSION:

DEFINITION:

A few practical hints to help you do activities under reading comprehension passages:

1. Read the passage carefully and try to grasp its main theme.
2. Pay attention to the meanings of words (connotation), phrases and sentences.
3. Grasp the manner in which the writer has developed his ideas and thoughts.
4. Read all the questions in the sequence and conceptualize the answers.
5. Read the passage again focusing on the content and answer the questions appropriately. Find accurate solutions for vocabulary exercises too.
6. Go through your answers to check spelling, punctuation and grammar.

a. How does laughter help one to cope with stress?

Laughter provides full support for your muscles. It releases a rush of stress breaking endorphins.

b. Which word in the text (para 2) means the same as 'dedicated'?

committed.

c. Why do you think voluntary laughter provides the same physiological as well as psychological benefits as spontaneous laughter?

Laughter comes from the body, not from the mind. To get the benefit of laughter one need not feel it in mind.

d. 'Laughter is the best medicine'. Explain.

Laughter removes stress from our body. Breathing exercises are used to prepare the lungs for laughter. Laughter combines a method of acting and visualization. Laughter helps in psychological development.

e. Given below is a set of activities. Which of these are followed in the 'Laughter Yoga' technique?

- clapping
- stretching of arms and legs
- breathing exercises
- eye contact
- chanting

f. 'Laughter therapy also plays a crucial role in social bonding.' How?

Laughter therapy brings many people together. They work together to achieve the same goal. It brings team spirit among the people. So it plays a crucial role in social bonding.

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:76-77

QUESTION REFER PAGE NO:76

Read the following biographical extract on Sujatha Rangarajan, a Science fiction writer and answer the questions that follow.

A. Answer the following questions in a sentence or two.

i) How was Jeeno different from other robots?

Jeeno was different from other robots because it behaves and thinks like a human and it instructs the humans.

ii) What precaution should one take while writing Science fiction stories?

The writer of science fiction should be cautious about one thing. The story should draw some parallels or association from the emotions and desires of the present humankind.

iii) What inspired Sujatha's themes?

Sujatha took inspiration from Mary Shelly's Frankenstein.

iv) Why were Sujatha's sci-fi stories impressive?

Sujatha's stories were impressive because the themes were bold. He opened up a new world to the readers with his writings on holograms and computers.

B. Find words from the passage which mean the same as the following.

- | | |
|--|----------------|
| i) difficult to believe (para 1) | - incredible |
| ii) a style or category of art, music or literature (para 2) | - genre |
| iii) having many sides (para 4) | - multifaceted |
| iv) capable of being understood (para 5) | - fathomable |

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:115 QUESTION REFER BOOK PAGE:114-115

The Stationmaster's supreme sacrifice

Sanchari Pal

Read the passage and answer the questions that follow.

i. Why was the accident at Union Carbide unparalleled in the world's industrial history?

In the accident Union Carbide pesticide plant released 30 tons of highly toxic gas. Nearly 6000000 people were exposed to the deadly gas. It left thousands of people dead and many became chronic patients.

ii. How was Dastagir affected by the poisonous gas?

Dastagir was the deputy stationmaster at Gorakhpur. When he entered the platform he felt his eyes burn and an itching in his throat. By the time the deadly gas had enveloped the station.

iii. What was the action taken by the superintendent?

Page: 116

The superintendent tried to stop the trains reaching the station in the previous stations. But Gorakhpur express came to the platform and waited for its departure after 20 minutes. With his support staff he sent the train immediately without getting permission from his authorities.

iv. How did Dastagir and his staff break rules?

The Gorakhpur train was waiting in the platform for its departure after 20 minutes. But the poisonous gas was engulfing the station. So Dastagir and his staff sent the train immediately without getting permission from their authorities.

v. What was the cause of Dastagir's death?

The cause of his death was prolonged exposure to toxic fumes that was emitted from Union Carbide.

vi. Find the words from the passage which means the opposite of the following.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------|
| a. safeguard | x risk |
| b. common or familiar | x queer |
| c. prompt | x delay |
| d. cause | x effect |

QUESTION: REFER PAGE NO:147

A. Answer the following questions.

Page: 148

1. Who according to Gandhi can fight against evil and how?

Only heroes can fight against evils. Gandhi wanted to fight against evil with the help of the good.

2. What is Gandhi's ideal?

Gandhi's ideal is both against the cowardliness of hidden revenge and the cowed submissiveness of the terror-stricken.

3. According to Tagore, when will India get the opportunity to win the gift of freedom?

India will get the opportunity to win the gift of freedom when she can prove that she is morally superior to the people who rule her by their right of conquest.

4. How does Tagore acknowledge Gandhi's noble work?

Tagore acknowledges Gandhi's noble work by offering a poem on 'Supreme Courage of Love.'

5. Find words from the passage which means the same as the following.

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| a) a malevolent desire for revenge | - | vengefulness |
| b) tactful | - | diplomatic |
| c) despise | - | disdain |

6. Find words from the passage which are antonyms of the following

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|------------------|
| a) artificially | x | naturally |
| b) strength | x | weakness |

Answer the following questions.

1. The Labrador Retriever was covered with tri-colour. What does this signify?

It signifies the honour of National Hero to the deceased dog.

2. How did Caesar save several lives at the CST railway station?

It sniffed out hand grenades left by the terrorists at the CST railway station. Thus it saved several lives.

3. Which word in the passage (paragraph 3) means the same as 'forced'?

Pressed to service

4. "Service of the retired members of Dog Squad during 26/11 will be unforgettable." Mention three services rendered by Caesar.

- It took part in the bomb detection attack on Mumbai.
- It sniffed out hand grenades from CST railway station.
- It took part in bomb search operation after the 2006 serial train blasts.

5. Caesar is a Labrador breed of dogs. Name a few other native breeds that are used by the Police force.

- Mudhol
- Rampur
- Hound
- Indian Mastiff
- Rajapalyam
- Kombar

6. Try to rewrite the news item in your mother tongue without losing the spirit and flavour of the text. Give a suitable title to your translated version.

Caesar, the Hero of Mumbai on 26/11

Mumbai Caesar, the last surviving hero of his kind, died after the attack on one Thursday. Caesar, a Labrador retriever, was covered with tri-colour and given an emotional farewell from the city Police Force. The Mumbai Police Commissioner too marked the passing of the hero with a tweet.

மும்பை சீசர், தனது இனத்திலேயே காணப்பட்ட உயிரிடன் இருந்த நாய், ஒரு விபரமக்சிழுவையன்று உயிர்விட்டது. சீசர் ஒரு லாப்ரடோர் ரெட்ஸ் வகை நாய். மூவ்ணக் கொடி அதன் மீது போர்த்தப்பட்டு நகர காவல்துறை யினால், உணர்ச்சிகரமான பிரிபாவிலை தாப்பட்டது. ட்வீட் (tweet) மூலமாக மும்பை காவல் ஆணையர், ஒரு கதாநாயகன் காவலானதாக குறிப்பிட்டிருந்தார்.

Caesar, who was 11 years old was the sole survivor among the dogs of Mumbai Police who took part in bomb detection operations during the terrorist attack on Mumbai that began on November 26, 2008. He died of heart attack at a farm in Virar where he and his three canine buddies had been sent after retirement. During the terror attack in Mumbai, Caesar saved several lives when he sniffed out the hand grenades left by the terrorists at the busy CST railway station.

2008, நவம்பர் 26ல் மும்பை மீது நடத்திய தீவிரவாதிகளின் தாக்குதலின் போது, வெடி குண்டுகளை கண்டுபிடிப்பதில் பங்குகொண்ட மும்பை காவல்துறையின் நாய்களில் உயிரிட்டு இருந்த ஒரே ஒரு நாயான சீசருக்கு 11 வயதாக இருந்தது. ஒய்விற்கு பின்பு, விகார் என்னும் இடத்திலுள்ள பண்ணைக்கு மூன்று நாய்களுடன் சீசர் அனுப்பி வைக்கப்பட்டது. அந்த இடத்தில் மாணாட்பால் அது இறந்தது. மும்பையில் தீவிரவாத தாக்குதலின் போது பரபரப்பான CST புசகவன்டி நிலையத்தில் தீவிரவாதிகள் வைத்த எறிகுண்டுகளை மோப்பம் பிடித்து, அநீக மக்களின் உயிர்களை, சீசர் காப்பாற்றியது.

Caesar was also a part of the search team at Nariman house, where terrorists were holed up for three days. Earlier he was also pressed into service for bomb search operation after the 2006 serial train blasts and July 2017 blast in Mumbai. The Mumbai police officials also tweeted their grief saying, "Services of retired members of Dog Squad during 26/11 will be unforgettable. We will remember our heroes forever."

மூன்று நாட்களாக நரிமான் வீட்டில் ஒளிந்திருந்த தீவிரவாதிகளை தேடும் குழுவில் சீசர் பங்குவகித்தது. மும்பை, மும்பையில் ஜூலை 2017 குண்டு வெடிப்பு மற்றும் 2006 புசகவன்டி தொடர் குண்டு வெடிப்பு - இறங்கு பின்பு, வெடி குண்டு தேடுதல் பணியில் அது ஈடுபடுத்தப்பட்டது. மும்பை காவல்துறை அலுவலர்கள், தங்கள் வுருத்தத்தை ட்வீட் இய்வாறு செய்தனர். "நவம்பர் 26ல் தேதியன்று, ஒய்வுபெற்ற நாய்கள் குழுவின் சேவைகள் மறக்கமுடியாதவைகளும், எப்போதும் எங்களது கதாநாயகர்களை நினைவில் கொள்வோம்".

POEM COMPREHENSION

1. Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow (TB) :

Rock Me to Sleep

Backward, turn backward, O Time, in your flight,
Make me a child again just for tonight!
Mother, come back from the echoless shore,
Take me again to your heart as of yore;
Kiss from my forehead the furrows of care,
Smooth the few silver threads out of my hair;
Over my slumbers your loving watch keep;
Rock me to sleep, mother, – rock me to sleep!

Backward, flow backward, O tide of the years!
I am so weary of toil and of tears,
Toil without recompense, tears all in vain,
Take them, and give me my childhood again!
I have grown weary of dust and decay,
Weary of flinging my soul-wealth away,
Weary of sowing for others to reap;
Rock me to sleep, mother – rock me to sleep!

- i) The poem is addressed to.....
a) child b) mother c) me d) time
- ii) In line 12, the poet wants
a) toil b) tears c) dust d) childhood
- iii) Why is the poet weary?
iv) The poet wants his mother to

v) What does the poet want the time to do?

Answer:

- i) b) mother ii) d) childhood iii) The poet is weary because of toil and of tears
iv) rock him to sleep v) The poet wants the time to flow backward.

TEXTUAL PAGE NO:57

Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow (TB):

Thinking

"If you think you are beaten, you are,
If you think you dare not, you don't.
If you like to win, but you think you can't,
It is almost certain you won't.
If you think you'll lose, you're lost,
For out in the world we find,
Success begins with a fellow's will.
It's all in the state of mind.
If you think you are outclassed, you are,
You've got to think high to rise,
You've got to be sure of yourself before
You can ever win a prize.
Life's battles don't always go
To the stronger or faster man.
But soon or late the man who wins,
Is the man who thinks he can."

Walter Wintle

- i) In line 8, the phrase "state of mind" suggests...
a) state b) mind c) mode d) attitude
- ii) What begins with a fellow's will?
a) success b) world c) thought d) battle
- iii) In line 9, the word 'outclassed' means

- a) expelled b) excelled c) escaped d) exited
- iv) Who is the winner?
v) Life's battles always go to the stronger. Is this statement from the poem true or false?

Answer:

- i) d) attitude ii) a) success iii) b) excelled iv) One who thinks he can is the winner v) False

3. Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow (TB):

To Autumn

O Autumn, laden with fruit, and stained
 With the blood of the grape, pass not, but sit
 Beneath my Shady roof, there thou may'st rest,
 And tune thy jolly voice to my fresh pipe;
 And all the daughters of the year shall dance!
 Sing now the lusty song of fruits and flowers.
 "The narrow bud opens her beauties to
 The sun, and love runs in her thrilling veins;
 Blossoms hang round the brows of morning, and
 Flourish down the bright cheek of modest eve,
 Till clust'ring Summer breaks forth into singing,
 And feather'd clouds strew flowers round her head.
 The spirits of the air live on the smells
 Of fruit; and joy, with pinions light, roves round
 The gardens, or sits singing in the trees."
 Thus sang the jolly autumn as he sat,
 Then rose, girded himself, and o'er the bleak
 Hills fled from our sight; but left his golden load. - William Blake

Read the following poem and answer the questions that follow (TB):

To Autumn

O Autumn, laden with fruit, and stained
 With the blood of the grape, pass not, but sit
 Beneath my Shady roof, there thou may'st rest,
 And tune thy jolly voice to my fresh pipe;
 And all the daughters of the year shall dance!
 Sing now the lusty song of fruits and flowers.
 "The narrow bud opens her beauties to
 The sun, and love runs in her thrilling veins;
 Blossoms hang round the brows of morning, and
 Flourish down the bright cheek of modest eve,
 Till clust'ring Summer breaks forth into singing,
 And feather'd clouds strew flowers round her head.
 The spirits of the air live on the smells
 Of fruit; and joy, with pinions light, roves round
 The gardens, or sits singing in the trees."
 Thus sang the jolly autumn as he sat,
 Then rose, girded himself, and o'er the bleak
 Hills fled from our sight; but left his golden load. - William Blake

- i) In line 7, the phrase "the narrow bud opens" refers to... season
 a) summer b) winter c) spring d) autumn
- ii) Autumn is stained with of grape.
 a) flood b) blood c) juice d) flavour
- iii) In line 9, the word 'feather'd clouds' means clouds.
 a) flying b) excelled c) escaped d) exiting
- iv) What fled from our sight?
- v) Does the narrow bud open her beauties to the moon?

Answer:

- i) c) spring ii) b) blood iii) b) excelled iv) The bleak hills fled from our sight v) No

FILLING FORMS:

DEFINITION: On several occasions we are required to fill in forms for different purposes. We need to fill in forms for a job, an examination, passport, driving licence, etc. There are also forms to be filled in for sending a telegram, opening a bank account etc. Applications forms should be filled in with great care, providing all the details asked for. Incomplete application forms may be rejected.

Steps to fill up forms:

1. Take a photo copy of the application.
2. Use a pencil to fill up the application in the rough copy.
3. All the entries in the application should be filled in English / Regional language as required.
4. Use capital letters wherever necessary.
5. Give your full address with pincode.
6. Write neatly and legibly.
7. Don't overwrite or score out.
8. Give only the details required.
9. Don't forget to sign/get attestations.
10. Mention the date of applying.
11. Double check before filling the original form and fair it up in ink.
12. Take a photo-copy of the filled in form and keep it safe for future reference.

Filling Forms

Page: 180

Task 1:

You see an advertisement in the newspaper. A publishing house in Chennai has brought out a paperback edition of the complete works of Khushwant Singh. You want to buy it. You are asked to send a Demand Draft for Rs.1000/- Fill in the following DD challan in favour of 'X publishing house, New Delhi', payable at Chennai. The surcharge for Rs.1000/- is Rs.25/-

दिनांक/Date: **7-7-18**

इंडियन बैंक
Indian Bank

देवी करी, आड़वी क्रेडिट कार्ड, कर इत्यादिमध्ये भरणा करण्यासाठी चलन
COMMON PAY IN SLIP FOR DEPOSITS, LOANS, IB CREDIT CARD, TAXES ETC.

(Please use separate slips for Cash/Cheque on IB/Cheques on Other Banks Local/Other Banks Outstation.)

दुपट्टी/का/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो
Deposited at **Tirunelveli** शाखेला कर/ Branch

खाता नं./ क्रेडिट कार्ड नं.
A/c No. / Credit Card No. **532313**

हे खाते/ A/c maintained with **Tirunelveli** शाखेत आहे/ Branch

श्री/श्रीमती/श्रीमस/ /For the Credit of Mr./Ms./Mssrs **ABC Publishers** या करिता

रुपये अक्षरी/Rs. in Words **One Thousand Only**

रुपये/only रुपये/केस ड्राफ्ट/By Cash/Cheque ₹/Rs. **1000/-** ₹/Ps.

बँकेची मुद्रा
दुबधे उठवा
AFFIX BANK
SEAL HERE

रु. 10 रुपयेला वरता रुपये मासिकी अन्वयेत रिजर्व बँकेला
शिफ्ट कारणासाठी ही रक्कम काढून घ्यावी याचे पूर्ण ताबडोबा
सुरवात करीत राहणे. / For Cash deposits of ₹10
(Cash: 4 above, Please furnish details of transaction
including source of cash overleaf for RBI reporting)

बँकेच्या/केस/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो
4/400

बँकेच्या/केस/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो
A. Ajay

नाम/Name

बँकेच्या/केस/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो
7, MG Colony, Tirunelveli.

पत्ता/Address

बँकेच्या/केस/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो
9442158484

फोन/Phone No.

बँकेच्या/केस/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो
PAN of Resident*

बँकेच्या/केस/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो/अडो
*Min. 50,000/- पेक्षा जास्त रकमेसाठी आवश्यक
*Mandatory for the amount of ₹ 50,000/- & above

जर्नल नं./ Journal No. _____ गुप्त नं./ Guesse No. _____

SERVICE TAX CODE NO.:AAAC1 16079ST 005 PAN No.:AAAC1 16079D

Task 2:

2(a) Fill in the following forms with imaginary details.

RAILWAY CM257

RESERVATION / CANCELLATION / REQUISITION FORM

If you are a Medical Practitioner
Please tick () in Box Dr.
(You could be of help in an emergency)

Train No & Name **CHERAN EXPRESS** Date of journey **20-10-2020**

Class **II** No of Berth/Seat **2**

Station from **CHENNAI** To _____

Boarding at **CHENNAI** Reservation upto **COIMBATORE**

S.No.	Name in Block letter (not more than 15 characters)	Sex (M/F)	Age	Concession/Terrace authority No.	Choice if any
1	MANI, S	M	18		Lower Upper berth <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
2	VELU, S	M	18		
3					Veg. Non-veg. Meal for Rajdhani Shatabdi
4					
5					
6					

CHILDREN BELOW 5 YEARS (FOR WHOM TICKET IS NOT TO BE ISSUED)

S. No.	Name in Block Letters	Sex	Age
1			
2			

ONWARD/RETURN JOURNEY DETAILS

Train No. & Name _____ Date _____
 Class _____ Station from: _____ To _____
 Name of applicant **S. MANI**
 Full Address **25, Annasalai, Chennai - 1**

S. Mani
 Signature of the Applicant/Representative
 Telephone No., _____ Date _____ Time _____

2 (b)

B.Pg.No. 181

Annexure-1

RAILWAY RECRUITMENT BOARD* _____ Control No. (For official use only) _____

APPLICATION FORM FOR CEN 01/2014 (ALP & Technicians Categories)
 (All applications must be submitted in A4 size 80 GSM bond paper)

1. CATEGORY NUMBER - (i) Indicate your options below in order of preference in Numeric Form

Option	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX	X
Cat. No.				✓						

2. Choice of Railway/Unit (whenever applicable)

1st	✓	2nd	3rd	4th
-----	---	-----	-----	-----

3. Indicate your AADHAAR Card No. **1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 1 2**

4. NAME OF CANDIDATE Shri/Smt/Num. **B H A R A T H I K**

5. FATHER'S NAME Shri **K U M A R**

6. COMMUNITY (Tick ✓) UR SC ST OBC

7. DATE OF BIRTH (DDMMYYYY) **0 1 0 1 2 0 0 0**

8. Are you Govt/PSU/Rly Employee Yes No
 If yes, have you intimated your Employer Yes No
 If Rly. Service Date from: -- To: -- Date of Discharge: --

9. Ex-Serviceman Yes No Date of Attestation: --

10. Person with Disability Yes No
 If yes VH DH HH
 Is scribe required (Refer para 10.06 of CEN) Yes No

11. Are you seeking fee exemption (Yes / No) If yes, mention* the category No. _____ (refer para - 3.01 for details)

12. DD/PO/Original Post Office Receipt Number & Date Value
 _____ * In case of Original Post Office Receipt, Paste the slip in the reverse side of the Application Form

13. Are you seeking Age Relaxation (Yes / No) If yes, mention* the category No. _____ (refer para - 2.0 for details)

14. Qualification (Mention only those qualifications which are prescribed for the posts applied for)

Academic and / or Technical	Qualification	Year of passing	Subjects / Trade / Branch
	XII	MARCH 2018	

15. ADDRESS (FOR CORRESPONDENCE) in CAPITAL letters only.

Name: **K. BHARATHI**
25, CAR STREET, MADURAI
 P.O. _____ City: **MADURAI** Dist: **MADURAI**
 State: **TAMIL NADU** PIN CODE _____

16. NEAREST RAILWAY STATION (For SCST candidates only) **M A D U R A I**

17. Please copy the following declaration in the space provided below, in running handwriting (NOT in CAPITAL letters)
 "All the details given by me in the Application Form are true and complete to the best of my knowledge. I understand that I may be issued with Call letter for the exam on the basis of above information and mere issue of Call letter will not confer on me any right to be eligible for the post. I also understand that in case any of my statements are found to be untrue at any stage of recruitment or thereafter, I shall be disqualified forthwith for the post applied for and I shall be liable for any other penal action under the extant rules"

18. Left Thumb Impression of candidate in this box _____

N. Bharathi
 Candidate's Signature (NOT in CAPITAL letters)
 Date: _____

Note: * The columns 1, 2, 4 to 15 & 17, 18 are mandatory.
 Non filling up of these columns will render your application totally invalid.
 * In case still continuing, write NA (Not Applicable)

Mobile No. **9 0 0 0 9 0 0 0 9 0**

2 (b)



POST OFFICE SAVINGS BANK

ATM CARD/Internet/Mobile/SMS banking REQUEST FORM

Post Office	MADURAI	Date	20-10-2020	SOL ID															
Account Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	CIFID								

For Applicant(s)

1. ATM Card required for (please tick ✓ the empty box)

Self	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All Joint Account Holders		
------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------	--	--

2. Name to be printed (embossed) on the Card (in Capital Letters)

Date of Birth

1	N. SURESH	1-1-1982
2		
3		

3. Please tick relevant requirement from below:

New Card (please tick one) 1. Insta Card (OR) 2. Personalized Card
 Internet Banking Request Mobile Banking Request SMS Banking
 PIN regeneration request:- Net Banking PIN Mobile banking ATM Card Pin
 Cancellation of ATM card (Please provide card number(s))

4. Internet Banking/Mobile banking and SMS alerts: (Please tick wherever applicable. Applicable only for the first time)

	Applicant (1)	Applicant (2)	Applicant(3)
Internet Banking			
Mobile Banking			
SMS Alert			
Mother's maiden Name			

Declarations/Terms & Conditions

I/We declare that above information is correct. I/We authorize Department of Posts to debit/ recover the charges as applicable from time to time from my/our account for withdrawals using my ATM/Debit Card or Internet/Mobile/SMS Banking. I/We undertake to maintain sufficient funds excluding the minimum balance stipulated in my account. I/We will accept full responsibility for transactions done through my/our ATM/Debit Card or Internet/Mobile/SMS Banking and agree not to make claims against Department of Posts in respect thereto.

N. Suresh

Signature/Thumb Impression:- 1st Applicant 2nd Applicant 3rd Applicant

For Office Use only

Certified that I have verified the documents submitted with this application form and confirm that KYC norms are fully complied with.

Following items issued:-

Insta ATM/Debit Card No. with PIN:

Date of issue:

Application for Internet/Mobile/SMS Banking accepted.

Signature of Chief/Sr./Sub/ Postmaster

Date Stamp of Post Office

MODEL QUESTION PAPER
MARCH - 2020
Language – Part II – English

Time Allowed : 3.00 Hours]

[Maximum Marks : 90

- Instructions :** (1) Check the question paper for fairness of printing. If there is any lack of fairness, inform the Hall Supervisor immediately.
- (2) Use **Blue** or **Black** ink to write and underline.

PART - I

Answer all the questions.

20x1=20

Choose the appropriate synonyms of the underlined words in the following sentences.

1. we treated it like the fables of the prophets she used to tell us.
(a) tales (b) theories (c) sayings (d) experiences
2. either he has a memory like a sieve or is an audacious perverter of the truth.
(a) great (b) bold (c) strong (d) perfect
3. I shall only reiterate some of the cardinal principles.
(a) accept (b) express (c) repeat (d) adopt

Choose the appropriate antonyms for the underlined words in the following sentences.

4. The discrepancy about the crests put me on my guard
- (a) originality (b) similarity (c) functionality (d) triviality
5. Such a cosy little room !
(a) uncomfortable (b) inexpensive
(c) filthy (d) dingy
6. But how near the surface and ready is worldly guile !
(a) hardship (b) peace (c) honesty (d) pleasure
7. Choose the word that can be added after 'good' to form a compound word.
(a) sense (b) time (c) form (d) will
8. Form a new word by adding a suitable prefix to the base-word 'animate'.
(a) de___ (b) un___ (c) in___ (d) re___
9. Choose the unclipped form of the word 'champ'.
(a) Champion (b) Chamberlain
(c) Champagne (d) Chimpanzee

10. Choose the right combination of the blended word 'sitcom'.
- (a) sisterly + community (b) sitting + compartment
(c) site + commerce (d) situation + comedy
11. A person who is capable of using both hands with equal ease is an _____.
- (a) occultist (b) ambidexter
(c) imbecile (d) antiquarian
12. Choose the trisyllabic word from the following.
- (a) distinguished (b) fortunately
(c) information (d) traditional
13. Choose the correct expansion of the abbreviation BCCI.
- (a) Board of Council for Cricket in India
(b) Board of Cricket Control in India
(c) Board of Cricket Council in India
(d) Board of Control for Cricket in India
14. Replace the underlined word in the sentence with the suitable phrasal verb.
- The actor rehearsed his dialogues quickly before going to the stage.
- (a) ran around (b) ran away (c) ran up (d) ran over
15. Replace the phrasal verb in the sentence with the suitable single word.
- The bike blew up as soon as it hit the median.
- (a) capsized (b) stopped (c) exploded (d) rolled
16. Choose the correct meaning of the foreign word in the following sentence.
- The Chairman was very hesitant in giving carte blanche to the Manager in regard to appointment of staff.
- (a) terms and conditions laid down to continue something.
(b) full freedom and power to do something.
(c) certain restrictions placed to attempt something.
(d) complete support extended to perform something.
17. Choose the right meaning of the idiomatic expression in the sentence below.
- Innocent people are being taken for a ride by the cunning people.
- (a) uplifted (b) safeguarded (c) discouraged (d) deceived
18. Fill in the blank with the suitable phrase preposition.
- Education must aim at teaching ethical and moral values _____ imparting knowledge.
- (a) in place of (b) in exchange for
(c) in addition to (d) in accordance with
19. Choose the word that has been spelt correctly.
- (a) restaurant (b) restorent (c) resturant (d) restuorent
20. Fill in the blank with the right word.
- A peaceful _____ spread on her face and we knew that she was dead.
- (a) prowler (b) polar (c) pallor (d) parlour

PART - II

SECTION - 1

Answer any four of the following.

Read the following sets of poetic lines and answer any four of the following. 4x2=8

21. "But that's gone, son
Now they shake hands without hearts."
(a) What is gone, according to the speaker ?
(b) Explain the second line.
22. "One infant grows up and becomes a jockey,
Another plays basketball or hockey."
(a) Who is a 'jockey' ?
(b) Pick out the rhyming words.
23. "But the least motion which they made
It seem'd a thrill of pleasure."
(a) Who are 'they' ?
(b) What are they doing ?
24. "And his footprints are not found in any file of Scotland Yard's."
(a) Whose footprints do the police need and why ?
(b) Pick out the words in alliteration.
25. "He, who does not stoop, is a king we adore.
We bow before competence and merit."
(a) Whom do we adore ?
(b) What is valued and respected ?
26. "And yet not so - for what can we bequeath
Save our deposed bodies to the ground ?"
(a) What is the only thing we bequeath to our descendants ?
(b) Identify the figure of speech used here.

SECTION - 2

Answer any three questions.

3x2=6

27. Anu requested her brother to drop her at the airport that night.
(Change into indirect speech.)
28. Sneha has a box full of toys. She wants to donate them to an orphanage.
(Combine using a relative pronoun.)
29. The old lady sat in a corner and started praying to God.
(Change into a simple sentence.)
30. The farmers usually harvest the mango fruits only in the month of May.
(Change the voice.)

PART - III

SECTION - 1

Explain any two of the following with reference to the context.

2x3=6

31. I have also learned to say "Goodbye"
When I mean "Good-riddance"
32. "We deem it our duty and mission in life,
To bless and praise the deserving ones."
33. "He's broken every human law, he breaks the law of gravity."

SECTION - 2

Answer any two of the following.

2x3=6

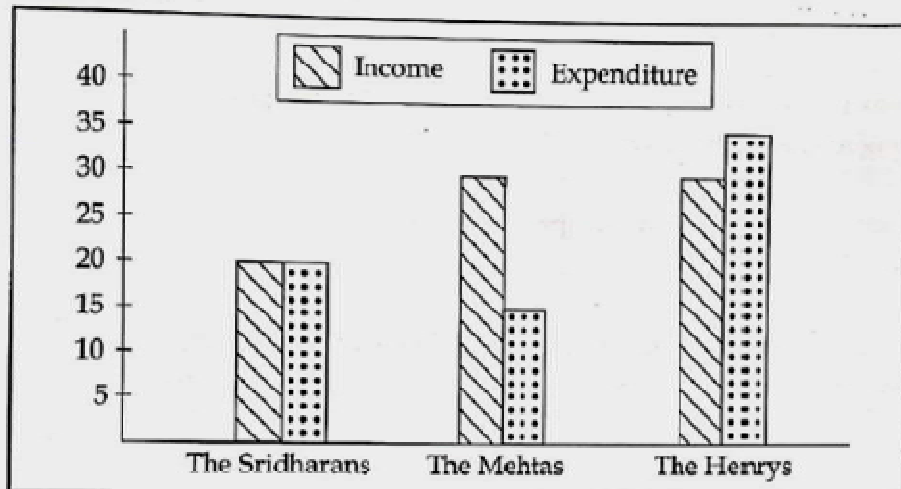
34. How did Onler help Mary Kom in sending her to U.S.A. ?
35. How does E.V. Lucas describe the man who approached him with an offer ?
36. What was the role of scholars and poets in olden days ?

SECTION - 3

Answer any three of the following.

3x3=9

37. Study the following bar graph which gives the details of the Annual Income and Expenditure of three families in Chennai. Write three sentences on your inference about the data.



38. Describe the process of cleaning the tarnished brass items at home.
39. Prepare a notice announcing suspension of water supply in a residential apartment complex on account of maintenance work. Give suitable details and instructions to the residents.
40. Complete each of the following proverbs with the right option.
 - (a) Every cloud has a _____ lining. (golden/blackish/silver)
 - (b) Time and _____ wait for no man. (tide/chance/place)
 - (c) Don't cast pearls before the _____. (witch/swine/baron)

PART - IV

Answer the following.

7x5=35

41. Answer the following in a paragraph of about 150 words.
 - (a) How does Robert Lynd analyse the various reasons for forgetfulness in humans ?

OR

 - (b) Give an account of Bill Bryson's awkward behaviour during his trip to England.

42. Answer the following in a paragraph of 150 words.

(a) How does Ogden Nash try to explain that he is very happy being a mere spectator ?

OR

(b) How does King Richard explain the power of Death to his followers through his monologue ?

43. Write a paragraph of about 150 words by developing the following hints.

(a) Two friends - made a pact - meet after twenty years - Bob arrived - spoke to policeman on beat - tall man came - claimed to be Jimmy Wells - Bob realised - not his friend - policeman in plainclothes - arrested Bob, a noted criminal - policeman on beat - real Jimmy Wells - hesitated to arrest friend - sent another with a note.

OR

(b) Miss Meadows - music teacher - received letter - fiancé' - upset with message - affected her mood - reflected in class - called by Headmistress - gave a telegram - sender Basil - request to forget - message in letter - indicated reunion - Meadows turned happy - selected cheerful song - teach children

44. (a) Make notes of the following passage.

Language is the most important tool of communication invented by human civilization. Language helps us to understand each other. We can never overestimate the importance of language in our lives. Everytime we speak, we do it with a particular purpose. Sometimes, we wish to deliver a message, or we want to know something, or we like to express our feelings. At times, we use language to ask for help, to share information, or just to say a joke. Generally, there are five main functions of language which we shall now discuss.

The first one is informational function which helps us deliver messages, describe things and give our listeners new information. This function can be illustrated as an example of an encyclopaedia article. The next function of a language is the expressive function. We need this function whenever we want to express our feelings and impressions. With this function, we can understand the personality of the speaker and his or her emotions. The third is the directive function of a language. This function is used to induce certain actions or reactions. The examples of such a function are commands and requests. This is a function of social control and interpersonal interaction. Here, the reaction of the listener is more important than the thoughts expressed by the speaker. The next function of a language is the aesthetic function. Here, the words and sentences are considered as linguistics artefacts. In this function, the beauty of words and phrases is more important than the usefulness of information. The fifth and final function of a language is the phatic function. The only purpose of this function is to maintain social relationships, and to begin, or to continue the conversation. A well-known example from British culture is a small talk about the weather. Such a kind of talk neither provides any information nor expresses our feelings, but it helps to interact with people.

OR

(b) Write a paragraph on your favourite pastime activity in about 150 words.

45. (a) Write a letter to your cousin describing a music concert you had attended recently.

OR

(b) Write a letter to an eminent writer inviting him to be a Chief Guest for the inauguration of your school Literary Association.

46. (a) Read the following sentences, spot the error and correct them.
- (i) We saw a few girls playing in the park today morning.
 - (ii) The interior decoration in all the rooms are awesome.
 - (iii) My mother rarely goes out without an umbrella, doesn't she ?
 - (iv) Though I have done my interview well, I was not selected.
 - (v) Some parents keep their children with control.

OR

- (b) Fill in the blanks as instructed.
- (i) The _____ little girl did not realise how her hair got so _____.
(knotty/naughty)
 - (ii) As the shops _____ (close), we could not buy anything for the children.
(Use the correct verb form)
 - (iii) The team performed _____ task in an excellent manner. (Fill in the blank with a quantitative determiner)
 - (iv) My inquisitive niece _____ ask a number of questions, when she was a child. (Fill in the blank with a semi-modal verb)

47. (a) Read the following passage and answer the questions in your own words.

The night sky makes a very interesting study. To an astronomer or a sailor, the position of the stars is a serious, professional study. Many of the stars are known by their names. Each has a distinctive appearance. The sky on a moonlit night is the poet's delight. The sky on a dark night may appear somewhat sinister to some, but to Shelley, the poet, it is the star-spangled black dress of a woman. When the sky is covered with clouds without any stars, it wears a grim appearance. To a child, the sky at night, is a mystery and to the mature, it is an endless object of study.

Questions :

- (i) How can we identify the stars ?
- (ii) Who is an astronomer ?
- (iii) Explain the comparison made by Shelley.
- (iv) When does the sky appear grim ?
- (v) How does a child differ from a matured adult, when it beholds the sky at night ?

OR

- (b) Construct a dialogue between two friends discussing their life in hostel, in not less than five exchanges.

- o o o -